

Telegram :- Mr Raghuvanshi

10
TEN SQUARE
MOBILE APP
with Solved
Question Bank
2023

PARIKSHA ADHYAYAN

2023

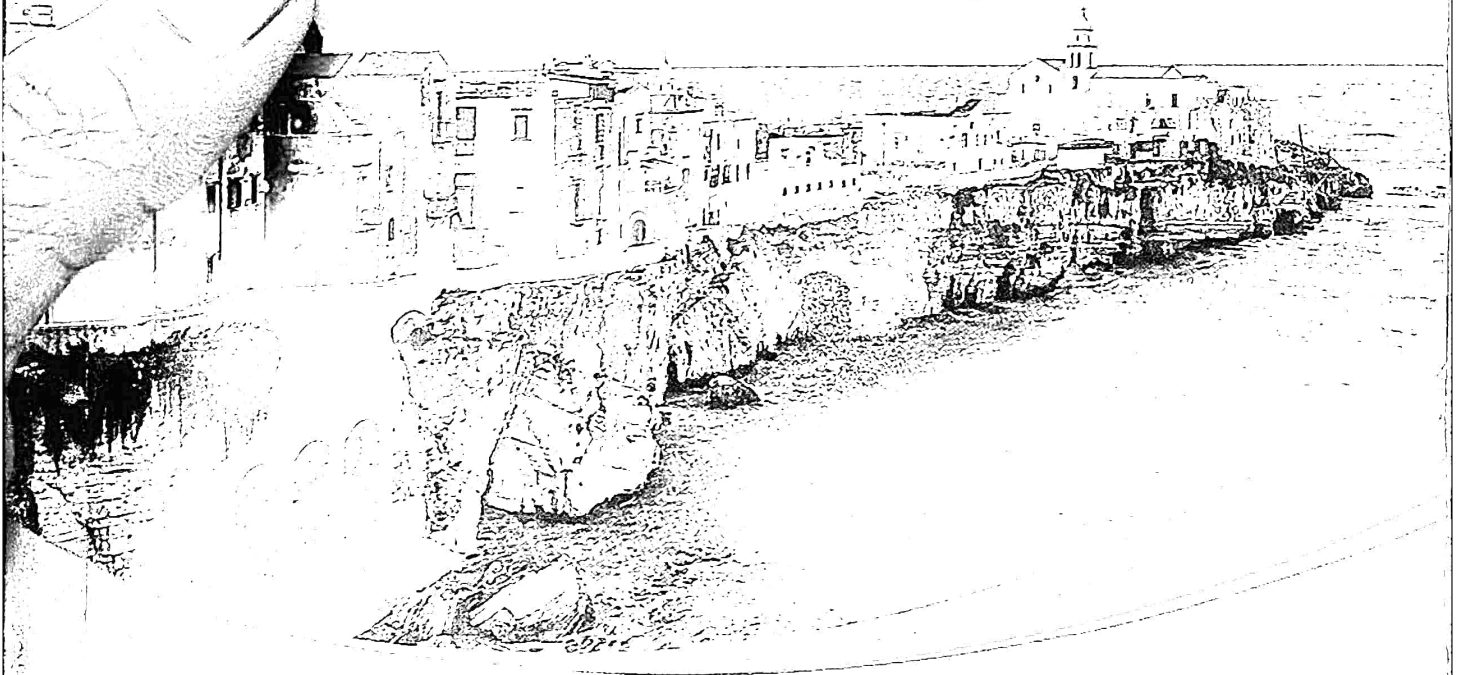
CLASS X

ENGLISH

- With Four Sets of Solved Model Papers Based on Latest Blue Print
- With Board Question Paper of 2022

YouTube :- Mr Raghuvanshi

YouTube :- Mr Raghuvanshi



SHIVALAL AGARWALA & COMPANY

विवेक सिंह एंड आषाढ प्रयासी
Vivek Singh and Asha Prayasi

PARIKSHA ADHYAYAN 2023

Class X

SALIENT FEATURES

- ✎ A very effective and simple means to obtain maximum marks.
- ✎ With four sets of Solved Model Question Papers based on New Blueprint for Board Examination 2023.
- ✎ With an adequate number of important solved questions in accordance with the prescribed syllabus.
- ✎ With Board Examination Question Paper of 2022.
- ✎ A very useful book for 2023 examination.

विवेक सिंह
ENGLISH

Based on the Reduced Syllabus
prescribed by the Board

Compiled by the Board of Senior
and Experienced Teachers

Deleted Topics of the Syllabus for Annual / Board Examination 2023

S.No.	Name of the Book	Name of Reduced Lesson/Subject Matter
1.	First Flight (Prose)	The Hundred Dresses-I The Hundred Dresses-II
2.	First Flight (Poetry)	Animals
3.	Footprints Without Feet	The Hack Driver

SHIVALAL AGARWALA & COMPANY
Educational Publishers, Khajuri Bazar, INDORE

[Price : ₹ 85-00]

Amarwah unity



Amarwah Unity YouTube

SUBSCRIBED



15.9K subscribers • 250 videos

Stand with unity, an educational channel for the helping students & providing study materials





Students Unity

public channel



Description

Paid promotion available contact



@Unity450_bot

Instagram <https://instagram.com/amarwah450>

Join our PDF Channel <https://t.me/amarwah455>

Paid promotion available contact :-
@Unity450_bot

t.me/amarwah450

Invite Link



Notifications

On



Latest Blueprint of Question Paper and Distribution of Marks for Board Examination 2023
English : Class X

Time : 3 Hours]

[M. M. : 75

S. No.	Units & Subject Matter	Unitwise Allotment of Marks	Objective Questions	Number of Questions Markswise					Total Questions
				1 Mark	2 Marks	3 Marks	4 Marks	5 Marks	
	Section 'A' (10 Marks) : Reading								
1	Q. 1 Unseen Passage	5	5						1
2	Q. 2 Unseen Passage	5	5						1
	Section 'B' (16 Marks) : Writing								
3	Q. 3 Note Making (Title + Notes)	4				1			1
4	Q. 4 Letter Writing (Formal/Informal letter)	4				1			1
5	Q. 5 Long Composition (Essay/Article/Paragraph)	5					1		1
6	Q. 6 Picture Guided Composition	3			1				1
	Section 'C' (10 Marks) : Grammar								
7	Q. 7 Fill in the blanks	5	5						1
8	Q. 8 Do as directed	5	5						1
	Section 'D' (39 Marks) : Textbooks								
9	Q. 9 Textual MCQs (from 'First Flight')	4	4						1
10	Q. 10 (A) Extracts from Prose. (from 'First Flight') (B) Extracts from Poetry. (from 'First Flight')	6	3 + 3						1 (A+B)
11	Q. 11 Short answer type questions from 'First Flight'	12		6					1
12	Q. 12 Short answer type questions from 'Poetry'	4		2					1
13	Q. 13 Short answer type questions from 'Footprints Without Feet'	4		2					1
14	Q. 14 Long answer type questions from Prose (First Flight)	3			1				1
15	Q. 15 Long answer type questions from Poetry (First Flight)	3			1				1
16	Q. 16 Long answer type questions from 'Footprints without Feet'	3			1				1
	Total	75	6(30)	3	4	2	1		16

Instructions :

- There will be 40% Objective Questions, 40% Questions based on Subject matter, 20% Analytical Questions.
- There will be objective questions in Questions 1, 2, 7, 8, 9 and 10. Every objective question will carry 1 mark.
- Options will be given in all questions except objective questions. These options must be from same unit/sub-unit and of similar difficulty level. Answer limit of these questions will be as follows :

Very Short Answer Type Questions	02 Marks	Appr. 30 words
Short Answer Type Questions	03 Marks	Appr. 75 words
Analytical Questions	04 Marks	Appr. 120 words
Analytical Questions	05 Marks	Appr. 150 words

CONTENTS

Chapters	Pages
<input type="checkbox"/> Model Question Paper, Set-I (Solved) : 2023	5
<input type="checkbox"/> Model Question Paper, Set-II (Solved) : 2023	10
<input type="checkbox"/> Model Question Paper, Set-III (Solved) : 2023	15
<input type="checkbox"/> Model Question Paper, Set-IV (Solved) : 2023	21
1. Unseen Passage—I	27
2. Unseen Passage—II	32
3. Note Making	38
4. Letter Writing (Formal/Informal Letter)	42
5. Long Composition (Essay/Article/Paragraph)	50
6. Picture Guided Composition	64
7. Grammar	69
8. First Flight : Multiple Choice Questions Based on Text (Prose and Poetry)	99
9. First Flight : Extracts from Prose and Poetry	102
10. First Flight : Textual Question-Answers from Prose	116
11. First Flight : Textual Question-Answers from Poetry	142
12. Textual Question-Answers from Footprints Without Feet	159
<input type="checkbox"/> Board Question Paper : 2022	178

YouTube channel - Amarwah unity
subscribe

English : Class X

Model Question Paper, Set-I

Time : 3 Hrs.]

[M. M. : 75

Note : Attempt all questions.

Section 'A'

1. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below it :

Power can help us or kill us. It lets us watch TV, make popcorn in the microwave, light the house at the flick of a switch, and so much more ! Is your refrigerator running? It is, if you have electricity. That shows the importance of electric power in our lives. There are some tips about how to save power, both in your home and at school.

We are all aware that there is an acute shortage of electric power in India. The saying goes, "Power saved is power generated." So let us generate power by saving it. To start, we must switch off lights, fans or air conditioners when leaving a room. Similarly, we should use only the amount of light we require, instead of switching on all lights when entering a room. During the day time, we should open the curtains so that we can use natural lighting as far as possible.

Of course, the ideal solution will be to use LED bulb technology wherever possible so that incandescent bulbs are consigned permanently to the wastebasket.

Questions :

- (a) The ideal solution to save electricity is : 1
(i) to use candles (ii) to use microwave
(iii) to use LED bulbs (iv) to use air conditioners.
- (b) Power lets us 1
(i) watch TV (ii) use microwave
(iii) light the house (iv) all of these.
- (c) During the day time, we can use light : 1
(i) LED bulb (ii) Tube
(iii) Street (iv) Natural.
- (d) There is an shortage of electric power in India. 1
- (e) Give the noun form of 'generate'. 1

Ans. Refer to Q. 3, on page 28. 1

2. Read the following passage and answer the questions given below it :

A deer who was very thirsty went to a pool to quench his thirst. At the time of drinking water he saw himself in the clear water "How handsome I am ! thought he. The horns on my head are branching like trees. My coat is smooth and glossy. My eyes sparkle like stars. Only my legs are so long and thin that I am ashamed of them." Just then he heard the sound of the hunter's foot steps. He dashed away through the forest. His long, thin legs bearing him swiftly on. The forest grew thicker and at last he could not run on account of his branching horns. So he was caught by the hunter.

"How foolish I have been !" cried the dying deer.

"Oh ! my splendid horns are the cause of my death."

Questions :

- (a) The cause of deer's death was :
 (i) his legs (ii) his coat
 (iii) his horns (iv) his eyes.
- (b) Deer was ashamed of his
 (i) legs (ii) horns
 (iii) head (iv) coat.
- (c) Which word in the passage means 'bright' ?
 (i) Splendid (ii) Glossy
 (iii) Smooth (iv) Dashed.
- (d) Write the antonym of 'Foolish'.
- (e) A deer went to a pool to his thirst.

Ans. Refer to Q. 7, on page 36.

Section 'B'

3. Read the following passage carefully. Make notes and supply a suitable title :

Success in your life depends largely on good health. Keep your body fit by cleanliness, fresh air, regular habits and suitable recreation, make yourself strong to play the game and do it in every sense of word. Avoid anything that will sap your strength. Smoking in your youth stunts the body and clouds the brain. Be temperate in all things and beware of drinking. It is the deadly enemy of health and efficiency. Above all, remember that your character is a priceless possession. Therefore keep it untarnished. Be truthful in all things, courteous and considerate to everybody, fair to your rivals. Be kind and helpful to all who are weak and suffering and do not be afraid to have the courage to stand up for what is good, pure and noble. Avoid gambling in any form, it is a mean game trying to get something for nothing at other people's expense. Fill such hours with interesting hobbies, good books and with companionships and associations calculated to exercise over you an influence for good. To a large extent, you will be known by the company you keep.

Ans. Refer to Q. 1, on page 38.

4. Write an application to your Principal for giving your books from the Book Bank.

Ans. Refer to Q. 4, on page 43.

Or

Write a letter to your friend to attend your brother's marriage.

Ans. Refer to Q. 6, on page 49.

5. Write an essay on any one of the following topics in about 200 words :

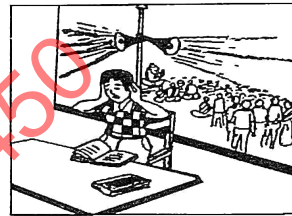
- (i) My Hobby
 (ii) A Cricket Match
 (iii) Science in your daily life
 (iv) An Indian Festival.

Ans. (i) Refer to Q. 3, on page 51, (ii) Refer to Q. 4, on page 52, (iii) Refer to Q. 5, on page 52, (iv) Refer to Q. 1, on page 50.

On the basis of the following points—prepare an article in about 80 words :
 Newspapers – important – book for it in the Mornings – vital means of conveying news—cheap – enlightens us – different columns – no newspaper – major void.

Ans. Refer to Q. 8, on page 60.

6. Write a paragraph of about 80 words on the basis of the visual given. 3



Ans. Refer to Q. 7, on page 67.

Section 'C'

7. Fill in the correct word given in brackets (any five) : 5
- (i) Sohan was so full of joy that he me a gift. (gives, gave)
 (ii) When he reached the bus stand, the bus had already (left, leaving)
 (iii) is a good exercise. (Swim/Swimming)
 (iv) the news, he became pleased. (Hear, Hearing)
 (v) I am used to taking glass of milk in the morning. (a, an, the)
 (vi) It is 5 O' Clock my watch. (in, by)
 (vii) He lost the money he had. (any, all)
 Ans. (i) gave, (ii) left, (iii) Swimming, (iv) Hearing, (v) taking, (vi) by, (vii) all.
8. Do as directed (any five) : 5
- (i) They play cricket in the playground. (Make interrogative)
 (ii) I do my homework at night. (Change into negative)
 (iii) My father went to Bhopal yesterday. (Make a question with 'where')
 (iv) It is raining. (Change into Present Perfect Tense)
 (v) have/wc/work/done/our. (Rearrange the words to make a sentence)
 (vi) The student is very fast.
 He can win the race. (Combine with so... that)
 (vii) I am buying coconuts. (Change into passive voice)
- Ans. (i) Do they play cricket in the playground ?
 (ii) I do not do my homework at night.
 (iii) Where did my father go yesterday ?
 (iv) It has rained.
 (v) We have done our work.
 (vi) This student is so fast that he can win the race.
 (vii) Coconuts are being bought by me.

Section 'D'

9. Choose the correct option.

- (i) The lesson 'His First Flight' is about a :
 (A) Pilot (B) Parrot
 (C) Mother (D) Seagull.
- (ii) What is the sweet bread called in Goa which accompanies the marriage gifts ?
 (A) Pader (B) Bol
 (C) Bolinhas (D) Kabai.
- (iii) Which plantation is popular in Assam ?
 (A) Tea plantation (B) Wheat plantation
 (C) Coffee plantation (D) Rice plantation.
- (iv) Buddha means
 (A) The old (B) The wise
 (C) The enlightened (D) The knowledgeable.

Ans. (i) (D), (ii) (B), (iii) (A), (iv) (C).

10. Read the extracts carefully and answer the following questions given below :

- (A) "Don't you want to have a look at the sights, now that you're here ?"
 "All by myself ? Oh, I'd be much too afraid."
 Greatly amused by the girl's way of speaking, the conductor said, "But you weren't afraid to come in the bus."
 "Nothing to be afraid of about that," she answered.
 "Well, then, why not go to that stall over there and have something to drink? Nothing to be afraid of about that either."

Questions :

- (a) Who asked Valli to get off the bus ?
 (i) Driver (ii) Old Lady
 (iii) Conductor (iv) Passengers.
- (b) What did Valli wish for ?
 (i) Bus ride (ii) Truck ride
 (iii) Car ride (iv) Cycle ride.
- (c) Valli was in the bus.
 (i) nervous (ii) Sad
 (iii) confident (iv) depressed.

Ans. Refer to Q. 18, on page 112.

- (B) Though to distinguish beasts of prey
 A novice might nonplus,
 The Crocodile you always may
 Tell from the Hyena thus :
 Hyenas come with merry smiles;
 But if they weep they're Crocodiles.

Questions :

- (a) How can a hyena be recognized ?
 (i) By his skin (ii) By black spots
 (iii) By his snile (iv) By his colour.

- (b) Which of these animals weeps while eating its prey ?
 (i) Tiger (ii) Hyena
 (iii) Bear (iv) Crocodile.
- (c) Name the poet of the poem :
 (i) Carolyn Wells (ii) Robert Frost
 (iii) Robert Klein (iv) John Berryman.

Ans. Refer to Q. 7, on page 106.

11. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Prose) (any six) : 12

- (i) Who or what did Lencho have faith in ? What did he do ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 116.
- (ii) Why were two national anthems sung on 10th May in South Africa ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 4, on page 119.
- (iii) "I'll take the risk." What is the risk ? Why does the narrator take it ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 123.
- (iv) Why does Anne think she could confide more in her diary than in people ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 125.
- (v) What does Mij do to the box ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 132.
- (vi) When her son dies, Kisa Gotami goes from house to house, what does she ask for ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 138.
- (vii) Why was Rajvir excited to see the tea garden ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 131.
- (viii) Why does the conductor call Valli 'Madam' ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 4, on page 135.

12. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Poetry) (any two) : 4

- (i) What is a hemlock tree ? Why doesn't the poet write about a more beautiful tree such as maple or an oak or a pine ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 142.
- Or
- (ii) Where are the trees in the poem ? What do the roots, their leaves and their twigs do ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 153.
- (iii) What does "in the world of possessions" mean ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 150.

13. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Footprints) (any two) : 4

- (i) Why is Bholi's father worried about her ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 172.
- (ii) What kind of a person is Mme Loisel ? Why is she always unhappy ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 170.
- (iii) What is the narrator 'a fairly successful hand at' ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 161.

14. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Prose) : 3
 Who read the letter ? What did the post master do then ?
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 117.

What is the chief concern associated with life insurance?
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 141.

15. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Poetry) :

What do the 'Crow' and 'Hemlock' represent joy or sorrow? What does the dust of snow that the crow shakes off a hemlock tree stand for?
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 143.

Or

What does the poet say the boy is learning from the loss of the ball? Explain in your own words.
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 150.

16. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Footprints) :

Horace Danby was a meticulous planner but still he faltered. Where did he go wrong and why?
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 165.

Or

What was Hari's reactions to the prospect of receiving an education? What makes him return to Anil?
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 161.

Model Question Paper, Set - II

Section 'A'

1. Read the following passage and answer the questions given below it :

Indira Gandhi was the first woman Prime Minister of India. She was born in Allahabad on November 19, 1917. She was the only child of Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru and Kamla Nehru. Indira was a lovely child so her parents and grandparents called her Indira Priyadarshini.

They lived in a big house. Its name was Anand Bhawan.

Little Indira had many dolls. Some of them were from foreign. She loved to play with them. She dressed them like brides and bridegrooms or Raja and Rani or Satyagrahis and Policemen.

At the age of four, Indira went to Gandhiji's Ashram at Sabarmati. There she slept on the floor and ate simple food.

Questions :

- (a) Indira Gandhi lived in
 (i) Kamla Bhawan (ii) Nehru Bhawan
 (iii) Anand Bhawan (iv) Gandhi Bhawan.
- (b) At what age, Indira Gandhi went to Gandhi Ashram?
 (i) 8 (ii) 4
 (iii) 10 (iv) 6.
- (c) Gandhiji's Ashram was at :
 (i) Allahabad (ii) Lucknow
 (iii) Delhi (iv) Sabarmati.

(1) Who is the first Minister of India?
 (2) What is the main message of the passage?
 (3) What is the main message of the passage?
 Ans. Refer to Q. 6, on page 30.

2. Read the following passage and answer the questions given below it :

Once upon a time, large areas of India were covered with forests full of numerous kinds of trees. As the population grew, trees began to be cut down for man's use. That is how the wonderful forests described in our ancient poems came to be destroyed and a great part of our forest wealth was lost. Now we are trying to recover this loss and our government wants trees to be planted all over the country. A new festival has been introduced for this purpose, it is called 'Van Mahotsava' or Forest Festival. Since trees are the country's wealth, we must consider it as our sacred duty to protect them. We should plant new trees wherever we can and look after them well.

Questions :

- (a) Trees are the country's
 (i) burden (ii) livelihood
 (iii) wealth (iv) defence.
- (b) We must our forests.
 (i) protect (ii) ruin
 (iii) destroy (iv) cut.
- (c) Who wants tree to be planted all over the country?
 (i) our school (ii) our parents
 (iii) our government (iv) our friends.
- (d) Name the forest festival.
- (e) Name the synonym of word 'sacred'.
 Ans. Refer to Q. 6, on page 36.

Section 'B'

3. Read the following passage carefully. Make notes and supply a suitable title :

Each one of us must realize that the only future of India and its people is one of tolerance and co-operation, which have been the basis of our glorious past. We have laid down in our constitution that India is a secular state. This does not mean irreligion. It means equal respect for all faiths and equal opportunities for those who prefer different faiths. We have, therefore always to keep in mind this vital aspect of our culture which is also of the highest importance in India today. Those who put up barriers between one Indian and another and who promote disruptive tendencies do not serve the cause of India and its culture. They weaken us at home and discredit us abroad.

Ans. Refer to Q. 3, on page 39.

4. Write an application to your Principal to grant you full fee concession/scholarship.

Ans. Refer to Q. 6, on page 44.

Or

Write a letter to your father seeking his permission to go on a tour.

Ans. Refer to Q. 2, on page 48.

5. Write an essay on any one of the following topics in about 200 words : 5

- (i) My favourite Book.
 (ii) A Great Leader.
 (iii) Value of Games.
 (iv) Importance of Trees.

Ans. (i) Refer to Q. 9, on page 55, (ii) Refer to Q. 2, on page 51, (iii) Refer to Q. 4, on page 52, (iv) Refer to Q. 7, on page 54.

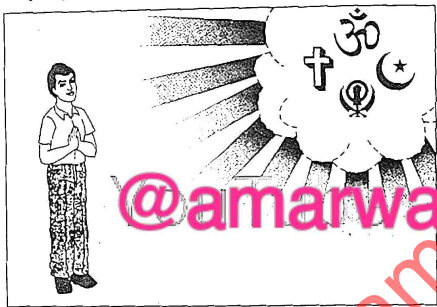
Or

Write a paragraph on any one of the topics in about 80 words :

- (i) My Aim in Life.
 (ii) Friendship.

Ans. Refer to Q. 9, on page 63 and 7, on page 62.

6. Write a paragraph of about 80 words on the basis of the visual given : 3



Ans. Refer to Q. 2, on page 64.

Section 'C'

7. Fill in the correct words given in brackets (any five) : 5

- (i) He is honest man. (a, an, the)
 (ii) The student said, "Sir I drink some water please ?" (may, can, might)
 (iii) He was absent he was sick. (while, because, during)
 (iv) You have to wait the signal is green. (until, during, while)
 (v) Distribute the money Ram and Mohan. (among, between)
 (vi) He has been waiting for the bus morning. (for, since)
 (vii) Mohan met his friend he was on holiday. (during, while, since)

Ans. (i) an, (ii) may, (iii) because, (iv) until, (v) between, (vi) since, (vii) while.

8. Do as directed (any five) : 5

- (i) Bhimsingh was carrying a bag. (Rewrite in Past Indefinite Tense)
 (ii) They will ask us to lend some money. (Change into passive voice)
 (iii) The teacher said to the students, "Bring your textbooks tomorrow." (Change into indirect narration)

- (iv) She took some money with her. (Change into negative)
 (v) Mother cooked food. (Make the sentence emphatic)
 (vi) The boys saluted the leader. (Change into interrogative sentence)
 (vii) He take tea. (Correct the sentence)

- Ans. (i) Bhimsingh carried a bag.
 (ii) We will be asked by them to lend some money.
 (iii) The teacher asked the students to bring their textbooks the next day.
 (iv) She did not take any money with her.
 (v) Mother did cook food.
 (vi) Did the boys salute the leader ?
 (vii) He takes tea.

Section 'D'

9. Choose the correct option : 4

- (i) In 'The Ball Poem', what does "in the world of possessions" mean ?
 (A) Lone (B) Hate
 (C) Materialistic things (D) None of the above.
 (ii) Which fruit does the author compare the baker's physique with ?
 (A) Jackfruit (B) Banana
 (C) Watermelon (D) Muskmelon.
 (iii) What did Buddha ask Kisa Gotami to bring ?
 (A) A handful of mustard seeds (B) A handful of wheat
 (C) A handful of maize (D) A handful of barley.
 (iv) What is the colour of the ramparts of the young lady ?
 (A) Golden (B) Silver
 (C) Honey (D) Brown.

Ans. (i) (C), (ii) (A), (iii) (A), (iv) (C).

10. Read the extracts carefully and answer the following questions given below : 1

(A) His parents and his brothers and sister had landed on this green flooring ahead of him. They were beckoning to him, calling shrilly. He dropped his legs to stand on the green sea. His legs sank into it. He screamed with fright and attempted to rise again flapping his wings. But he was tired and weak with hunger and he could not rise, exhausted by the strange exercise. His feet sank into the green sea, and then his belly touched it and he sank no father. He was floating on it, and around him his family was screaming, praising him and their beaks were offering him scraps of dog-fish.

He had made his first flight.

Questions : 1

- (a) What was the green flooring ?
 (i) Grass (ii) Green carpet
 (iii) Sea (iv) Green plate.
 (b) Who made his first flight ?
 (i) Eagle (ii) Baby Seagull
 (iii) Crow (iv) Parrot.

- (c) What did the family feast on to celebrate Seagull's flight ?
 (i) Dog fish
 (ii) Star fish
 (iii) Jelly fish
 (iv) Cat fish.
Ans. Refer to Q. 6(A), on page 105.

- (B) The way a crow
 Shook down on me
 The dust of snow
 From a hemlock tree
 Has given my heart
 A change of mood
 And saved some part
 Of a day I had rued.

Questions :

- (a) What is the poet's state of mind ?
 (i) Happy
 (ii) Confused
 (iii) Depressive
 (iv) Excited.
- (b) Where was the crow ?
 (i) On hemlock tree
 (ii) On banyan tree
 (iii) On peepal tree
 (iv) On neem tree.
- (c) What did crow shake on the poet ?
 (i) Dust of tree
 (ii) Dust of garden
 (iii) Dust of land
 (iv) Dust of snow.
Ans. Refer to Q. 2, on page 103.

11. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Prose) (any six) :

- (i) What do you know about the people of Coorg ? What is its main crop ?
Ans. Refer to SAQ 2, on page 130.
- (ii) What are some of the things we come to know about others from this text ?
Ans. Refer to SAQ 6, on page 133.
- (iii) What was Valli's favourite pastime ?
Ans. Refer to SAQ 1, on page 135.
- (iv) What did the young seagull do to attract his mother's attention ?
Ans. Refer to their Important Questions 3, on page 122.
- (v) What 'twin obligations' does Mandela mention ?
Ans. Refer to SAQ 5, on page 119.
- (vi) "They were beckoning to him, calling shrilly." Why did the seagull's father and mother threaten him and cajole him to fly ?
Ans. Refer to SAQ 2, on page 121.
- (vii) What did the Buddha do after he had attained enlightenment ?
Ans. Refer to Other Important Question 4, on page 139.
- (viii) Was Lenchu surprised to find a letter for him with money in it ?
Ans. Refer to SAQ 4, on Page 116.

12. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Poetry) (any two) :

- (i) For Frost, what do 'frost' and 'ice' stand for ?
Ans. Refer to SAQ 2, on page 144.

- (ii) How old do you think Amanda is ? How do you know this ?
Ans. Refer to SAQ 1, on page 151.
- (iii) "Behinda tickled him, she tickled him unmerciful " Why ?
Ans. Refer to SAQ 3, on page 156.

13. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Footprints) (any two) :
- (i) How does Ausable say he got in ?
Ans. Refer to SAQ 3, on page 163.
- (ii) Why was Griffin wandering the streets ?
Ans. Refer to SAQ 2, on page 166.
- (iii) Why was the twentieth century called the 'Era of the books' ?
Ans. Refer to SAQ 1, on page 174.

14. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Prose) :
 How did Mandela's 'hunger for freedom' change his life ?
Ans. Refer to LAQ 2, on page 120.
- Or
- What made the woman in the control centre look at the narrator strangely ?
Ans. Refer to LAQ 2, on page 123.

15. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Poetry) :
 How does the poet suggest that you identify the lion and the tiger ? When can you do so, according to him ?
Ans. Refer to LAQ 1, on page 148.
- Or
- Do you know the story of Rapunzel ? Why does Amanda want to be Rapunzel ?
Ans. Refer to LAQ 1, on page 151.
16. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Footprints) :
 How would you assess Griffin as a scientist ?
Ans. Refer to LAQ 2, on page 167.
- Or
- How did Bhooli's teacher play an important role in changing the course of her life ?
Ans. Refer to LAQ 1, on page 173.

Model Question Paper, Set—III

Section 'A'

1. Read the following passage and answer the questions given below it :
- Kalpna Chawla, the astronaut who died on aboard the space shuttle Columbia, had been sponsoring two students from her school (Tagore Bal Niketan in Karnal) each year since 1997 for the International Space School Camp in Houston. Sampreet Kaur and Nannita Alang visited NASA in August 2002. "We spent an excellent day with KC, she even cooked for us and made us feel totally at home", said Nannita. "These two and other youngsters who benefited from this programme, say, KC, as she was popularly known, might have been the first Indian-born woman in space but was entirely unaffected by her success.
- Gaurav Goel of the 1999 batch and now an engineering student at Ambala said, "Not only was KC down to earth, she still retained the Indian in herself despite living in US for so many years".

Even as a student, Kalpana had looked out for other students. She used to pay the fees for two of her college mates who could not afford it. "It is possible that for the day they are not aware that Kalpana used to pay their tuition fees," says Sonia Sood, Kalpana's junior in the Punjab Engineering College. Sonia Sood, Kalpana's junior in the Punjab Engineering College. Sonia Sood, Kalpana's junior in the Punjab Engineering College. Sonia Sood, Kalpana's junior in the Punjab Engineering College.

Questions :

- (a) Kalpana Chawla's school was at :
 (i) Ambala
 (ii) Houston
 (iii) Chandigarh.
 (iv) Chandigarh.
- (b) Kalpana Chawla was a/an
 (i) astronaut
 (ii) teacher
 (iii) sports woman
 (iv) model.
- (c) Sponsoring means :
 (i) to provide support
 (ii) contributing
 (iii) participating
 (iv) delivering.
- (d) Who visited NASA in August 2002 ?
 (i) Kalpana Chawla
 (ii) Sonia Sood
 (iii) Sonia Sood
 (iv) Sonia Sood
- (e) Give a word from passage that means same as 'Getting advantages'.

Ans. Refer to Q 8, on page 31.

2. Read the following passage and answer the questions given below it :

The national emblem of the government of India is the symbol of peace and goodwill to the world. It was the royal insignia of the Emperor Ashoka. It was taken from the pillar at Sarnath. The pillar was primarily intended to commemorate the great wheel with 24 spokes. The four animals carved in relief in the abacus of the wheel—the elephant, horse, bull and lion symbolise the four quarters of the universe. The boldly designed, finally proportioned and well conceptualised architecture draws the admiration of the beholder and recalls the first sermon by Lord Buddha at Sarnath. A group of four lions surmount the Sarnath capital, each facing the cardinal direction. The pose of their limbs and tense muscular anatomy speak of the imagination of an accomplished master craftsman. Their faces and free-flowing manes, the bold contours of their rounded figures, their subtle modelling in relief manifest the unerring and confident hand of master artists of the Mauryan Court.

Questions :

- (a) How many spokes are there in the great wheel of the pillar ?
 (i) 7
 (ii) 10
 (iii) 24
 (iv) 15.
- (b) The four animals carved in the abacus of the wheel symbolise :
 (i) the four powers
 (ii) the four days
 (iii) the four quarters
 (iv) the four forests.
- (c) The national emblem has been taken from the
 (i) pillar at Quaub Minar
 (ii) pillar at Sarnath
 (iii) first Sermon
 (iv) government.
- (d) The national emblem recalls the first sermon by at Sarnath.
 (i) Lord Buddha
 (ii) Lord Krishna
 (iii) Lord Rama
 (iv) Lord Hanuman
- (e) Give the noun form of 'Great'.

Ans. Refer to Q 1, on page 32.

Section 'B'

3. Read the following passage carefully. Make notes and supply a suitable title :

One of the greatest principles which Gandhiji had taught and practised throughout his life was that of dignity of labour. All kind of useful work was equally worthy of respect. Gandhiji was never afraid or ashamed to do any kind of work. He showed his followers how to use the broom to sweep the house and the yard, how to dispose off night soil, how to reach and practice village and town sanitation. He himself collected the rubbish and covered it with clean earth. He never asked his followers to do anything which he could not do himself. The great lesson we can learn from his life is that every kind of work is honourable if it is done in a spirit of love and selfless service.

Ans. Refer to Q. 8, on page 41.

4. Write a letter to the Editor, Readers' Digest requesting him to send you the magazine by post regularly every month.

Ans. Refer to Q. 14, on page 47.

Or

Write a letter to your friend congratulating him on his success in the examination.

Ans. Refer to Q. 5, on page 49.

5. Write an essay on any one of the following topics in about 200 words :

- (i) Mahatma Gandhi
 (ii) My Best Friend
 (iii) Importance of Newspaper
 (iv) Any Burning Problem of India.
- Ans. (i) Refer to Q. 2, on page 51. (ii) Refer to Q. 6, on page 53. (iii) Refer to Q. 8, on page 54. (iv) Refer to Q. 10, on page 56.

Or

Write a paragraph on any one of the topics in about 80 words :

- (i) Good Manners
 (ii) Importance of English.

Ans. Refer to Q. 4, on page 61 and 6, on page 62.

6. Write a paragraph of about 80 words on the basis of the visual given :



Ans. Refer to Q. 6, page 67.

Section 'C'

7. Fill in the correct word given in the brackets (any five) :

- (i) See that you have not anything in the room of the lodge. (leave, left)
 (ii) Iron is useful metal. (a, an)
 (iii) I wish I a king. (was, were)
 (iv) She the room for 3 months. (is cleaning, has been cleaning)
 (v) I don't like of them. (either, neither)
 (vi) He is poor honest. (and, but)
 (vii) Do not buy fruits. (rot, rotten, rotted)

Ans. (i) left, (ii) a, (iii) were, (iv) has been cleaning, (v) either, (vi) but, (vii) rotten

8. Do as directed (any five) :

- (i) You treat me like your brother. I will help you. (Combine with 'As')
 (ii) Mr. Gupta teaches us English. (Change into Past Indefinite Tense)
 (iii) You say nothing. (Rewrite using not, any)
 (iv) People go to temple. They worship the deity. (Rewrite using to + infinitive)
 (v) 'The boy is my brother. You met the boy.' (Combine using 'whom')
 (vi) You have not drawn money. (Change into passive voice)
 (vii) Perhaps he is out of station. (Rewrite using correct modal)

Ans. (i) As your treat me like your brother. I will help you.
 (ii) Mr. Gupta taught us English.
 (iii) You do not say anything.
 (iv) People go to temple to worship the deity.
 (v) The boy whom you met is my brother.
 (vi) Money has not been drawn by you.
 (vii) He may be out of station.

Section 'D'

9. Choose the correct option :

- (i) The depths of oppression create
 (A) Poverty (B) Lack of freedom
 (C) Heights of character (D) Boredom.
 (ii) How did the caged tiger react to the visitors ?
 (A) He ignores them (B) With a happy face
 (C) With a sad face (D) With a growl
 (iii) Which aeroplane was the author flying ?
 (A) His old Dakota (B) His new Mirage
 (C) His big Boeing (D) His old Douglas.
 (iv) Who assigned Anne an essay on the subject 'A Chatterbox' ?
 (A) Mr. Jacques (B) Mr. Keesing
 (C) Mr. Jacob (D) Mr. Richard

Ans. (i) (C), (ii) (A), (iii) (A), (iv) (B).

10. Read the extracts carefully and answer the following questions given below :

- (A) He wandered for seven years and finally sat down under a peepal tree, where he vowed to stay until enlightenment came. Enlightened after seven days, he renounced

the tree the Bodhi Tree (Tree of Wisdom) and began to teach and to share his new understandings. At that point he became known as the Buddha (the Awakened or the Enlightened). The Buddha preached his first sermon at the city of Benares, most holy of the dipping places on the River Ganges; that sermon has been preserved and is given here. It reflects the Buddha's wisdom about one inscurable kind of suffering.

Questions :

- (a) Buddha means :
 (i) The old (ii) The young
 (iii) The enlightened (iv) The knowledgeable.
 (b) Buddha renamed the tree as Bodhi tree.
 (i) Peepal (ii) Banyan
 (iii) Mango (iv) Sheesham.
 (c) The holiest river of India is :
 (i) Yamuna (ii) Narmada
 (iii) Sindhu (iv) Ganges.

Ans. Refer to Q. 20, page 114.

(B) And no one buys a ball back. Money is external

He is learning, well behind his desperate eyes.
 The epistemology of loss: how to stand up
 Knowing what every man must one day know
 And most know many days, how to stand up.

Questions :

- (a) Loss of the ball will teach the little boy :
 (i) sense of responsibility
 (ii) how to succeed
 (iii) to bear the loss
 (iv) all of these.
 (b) Why are the boy's eyes desperate ?
 (i) because he has lost his ball
 (ii) because he has lost his money
 (iii) because he has lost his gloves
 (iv) because he has lost his pen.
 (c) Name the literary device used in "And no one buys a ball back".
 (i) Metaphor (ii) Alliteration
 (iii) Simile (iv) Anaphora.

Ans. Refer to Q. 8(B), on page 107.

11. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Prose) (any six) :

- (i) Why does Maxwell say the airhostess was "the very queen of her kind ?"
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 4, on page 132.
 (ii) Why didn't Valli want to make friends with the elderly woman ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 5, on page 136.
 (iii) Does Mandela think the oppressor is free ? Why/Why not ?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 6, on page 119.

- (iv) Paper has more patience than people. Elaborate.
 Ans. Refer to Other Important Question 1, on page 126.
- (v) Is bread an important part of Goan life? How do you know this?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 129.
- (vi) What did the Buddha want Kisa Gotami to understand?
 Ans. Refer to Other Important Question 2, on page 139.
- (vii) What did 'being free' mean to Mandela as a boy and as a student?
 Ans. Refer to Other Important Question 1, on page 120.
- (viii) Why was the young seagull afraid to fly?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 121.
12. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Poetry) (any two):
 (i) What could Amanda do if she were a mermaid?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 151.
- (ii) Why did Custard cry for a nice safe cage? Why is the dragon called 'cowardly dragon'?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on Page 156.
- (iii) What would happen if the sun got so hot that it burst or grew colder and colder?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 143.
13. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Footprints) (any two):
 (i) Why is the doctor tempted to keep Tricky on as a permanent guest.
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 159.
- (ii) Why does Mrs. Hall find the scientist eccentric?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 167.
- (iii) How did a book become a turning point in Richard Ebright's life?
 Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on Page 168.
14. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Prose):
 What made Mr. Keating allow Anne to talk in class?
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 3, on page 126.
- Or
- Why does the postmaster send money to Lencho? Why does he sign the letter 'God'?
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 117.
15. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Poetry):
 How does Frost present nature in this poem? What are the birds that are usually named in poems? Do you think a crow is often mentioned in poems? What images come to your mind when you think of a crow?
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 142.
- Or
- What colour is the young woman's hair in poem 'For Anne Gregory'? What does she say she can change it to? Why would she want to do so?
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 158.
16. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Footprints):
 The course of the Lonsel's life changed due to the necklace. Comment.
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 171.

Or

Do you think books are being replaced by the electronic media? Can we do away with books altogether?
 Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 175.

Model Question Paper, Set-IV

Section 'A'

1. Read the following passage and answer the questions given below it:
 How delightful to Sita, Ram and Lakshman were the years of their forest exile. Wherever they went, they were welcomed by the companies of hermits and admitted to the forest ways of life. Thus they were quickly established in huts made of leaves and carpeted with the sacred grass, like other ascetics. Quickly they had also arranged their articles of worship, and gathered together their small stores of necessities and without any loss of time, Sita fell into the habit of cooking for her husband and brother like any peasant-woman and serving them with her own fair hands. Now and then it would happen, during their first years in the forest, that they came across some great saint, who would recognize Ram at the glance as the Lord himself.

Questions:

- (a) The years of forest exile of Ram, Lakshman and Sita were:
 (i) delightful (ii) gloomy
 (iii) frustrating (iv) tiresome.
- (b) Why word in the passage means 'articles of need'?
 (i) glance (ii) ascetics
 (iii) hermits (iv) necessities.
- (c) The recognized Ram as the Lord himself.
 (i) Lakshman (ii) Sita
 (iii) Saini (iv) People.
- (d) Sita had into the habit of
 (i) writing the antonym of 'Loss'.
- Ans. Refer to Q. 7, on page 31.

2. Read the following passage and answer the questions given below it:

Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru was our first Prime Minister. His father was Pandit Motilal Nehru. He was an advocate and he was a rich man. He lived in Allahabad. The name of his house is 'Anand Bhawan'. It is a big house and there is a beautiful garden around it. Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru studied in India and England. He played cricket too. He was a good writer and a good speaker. He was brave and kind. Nehru loved children and roses very much. Children lovingly called him 'Chacha Nehru'. His birthday, 14th November, is celebrated as Children's Day. He was a great freedom-fighter. He will always be remembered.

Questions:

- (a) Pt. Motilal Nehru was:
 (i) a business man (ii) an advocate
 (iii) an industrialist (iv) an engineer.

- (b) Children lovingly called Nehru
 (i) muma (ii) uncle
 (iii) chacha (iv) bapu.
- (c) Nehruji loved playing
 (i) football (ii) chess
 (iii) basketball (iv) cricket.
- (d) What was the name of Nehruji's house ?
 (e) Write the antonym of 'Brave'.
- Ans. Refer to Q. 4, on page 34.

Section 'B'

3. Read the following passage carefully. Make notes and supply a suitable title :

Speech is a great blessing, but it can also be a great curse, for, while it helps us to make our intention and desires known to fellows, it can also, if we use it carelessly, make our attitude completely misunderstood. A slip of the tongue, the use of an unwise word, or of an ambiguous word, and so on, may create an enemy where we had hope to win a friend. Again, different classes of people use different vocabularies and the ordinary speech of an educated man may strike an uneducated listener as showing pride; unwillingly we may use a word which bears a different meaning to our listener from what it does to men of our own class. Thus speech is not a gift to use lightly without thought but one which demands careful handling; only a fool will expose himself alike to all kinds and conditions of men.

Ans. Refer to Q. 6, on page 40.

- 4. Write a letter of complaint to the Chief Municipal officer of your town regarding insanitary conditions of your colony asking him to take immediate action to make it clean.**

Ans. Refer to Q. 9, on page 45.

Or

Write a letter to you uncle telling him about your hostel life and thanking him for his birthday present.

Ans. Refer to Q. 8, on page 49.

- 5. Write an essay on any one of the following topics in about 200 words :**

- (i) A Journey by Train
 (ii) An Ideal Student
 (iii) My Favourite Book
 (iv) Pollution and our environment.

Ans. (i) Refer to Q. 11, on page 56. (ii) Refer to Q. 6 on page 53, (iii) Refer to Q. 9 on page 55, (iv) Refer to Q. 12, on page 57.

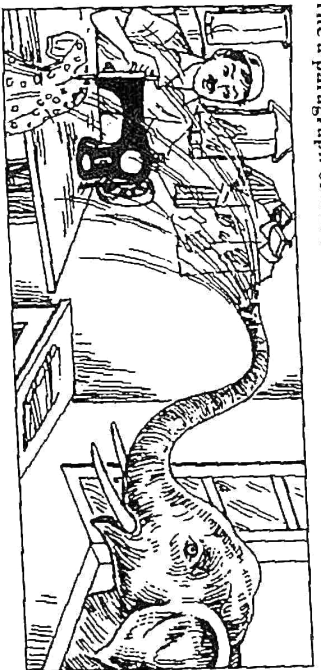
Or

On the basis of the following points, prepare an article in about 80 words :

No progress without education—right to education—without education—exploitation wilderness—need for government policy—adult education

Ans. Refer to Q. 9, on page 60.

- 6. Write a paragraph of about 80 words on the basis of the visual given.**



Ans. Refer to Q. 4, on page 66.

Section 'C'

7. Fill in the correct word from bracket (any five)

- (i) you hit this box ? (Can/May)
 (ii) He promised the money. (to return/returning)
 (iii) He is R.S. worker. (a, an, the)
 (iv) You under age. (is, are)
 (v) Keep your mouth closed. (tightly, rightly)
 (vi) He put the book the table. (on, in, for)
 (vii) The thief could not break the house. (in, into)

8. Do as directed (any five)

- (i) He was punished for stealing the ring. (Make a question with 'Why?')
 (ii) I cut my nails last evening. (Change into negative)
 (iii) They spend money uselessly. (Change into interrogative)
 (iv) She has lost her pen. (Change into Past Perfect Tense)
 (v) He works hard. He may get success. (Combine with 'so...that')
 (vi) He is old. He works hard. (Combine with 'and' or 'but')
 (vii) They are playing cricket. (Change into passive voice)
- Ans. (i) Why was he punished ?
 (ii) I did not cut my nails last evening.
 (iii) Do they spend money uselessly ?
 (iv) She had lost her pen.
 (v) He works so hard that he may get success.
 (vi) He is old but he works hard.
 (vii) Cricket is being played by them.

Section 'D'

9. Choose the correct option :

- (i) What is 'ice' a symbol of ?
 (A) Lust (B) Love
 (C) Desire (D) Hatred.

(ii) Who was sworn in as the first black president of South Africa ?

- (A) Nelson Mandela
(B) Thabo Mbeki
(C) Mr. de Klerk
(D) Zenani.

(iii) The embroidered waist belt worn by the Kodavus is called

- (A) Kuppia
(B) Kuffia
(C) Kard
(D) Coorgi.

(iv) What has the poet compared the fog with ?

- (A) A cat
(B) A dog
(C) A sheep
(D) A crow.

Ans. (i) (D), (ii) (A), (iii) (A), (iv) (A).

10. Read the extracts carefully and answer the following questions given below :

(A) No one is born hating another person because of the colour of his skin or his background, or his religion. People must learn to hate, and if they can learn to hate, they can be taught to love, for love comes more naturally to the human heart than its opposite. Even in the grimmest times in prison, when my comrades and I were pushed to our limits, I would see a glimmer of humanity in one of the guards, perhaps just for a second, but it was enough to reassure me and keep me going. Man's goodness is a flame that can be hidden but never extinguished.

Questions :

(a) Who is saying these lines ?

- (i) Mr. de Klerk
(ii) Thabo Mbeki
(iii) Oliver Tambo
(iv) Nelson Mandela.

(b) What comes more naturally to human heart ?

- (i) Hate
(ii) Weakness
(iii) Love
(iv) Strength.

(c) What was the occasion ?

- (i) College function
(ii) Oath taking ceremony
(iii) Army day
(iv) Party meeting.

Ans. Refer to Q. 4, on page 104.

(B) "I heard an old religious man

But yesterday declare
That he had found a text to prove
That only God, my dear,
Could love you for yourself alone
And not your yellow hair."

Questions :

(a) Who was it that the poet had heard ?

- (i) A Priest
(ii) An old religious man
(iii) A King
(iv) None of these.

(b) Who can love us for who we are and not for how we look ?

- (i) Poet
(ii) Young boy
(iii) Old man
(iv) God.

(c) Which word in the extract means 'A religious book' ?

- (i) God
(ii) Religious man
(iii) Text
(iv) None of these.

Ans. Refer to Q. 21 (B), on page 115.

11. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Prose) (any six) :

(i) What ideals does Mandela set for the future of South Africa ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 119.

(ii) Why does Maxwell go to Basra ? How long does he wait there and why ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 132.

(iii) What was a source of unending joy for Valli ? What was her strongest despair ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 135.

(iv) How did Valli save up money for her first journey ? Was it easy for her ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 6, on page 136.

(v) What happened to Lenchio's field after the rain ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 116.

(vi) How did Anne regard her diary and what name did she give to it ?

Ans. Refer to Other Important Question 2, on page 127.

(vii) What does Lomov think about Natalya ?

Ans. Refer to Other Important Question 3, on page 141.

(viii) What does Kisa Gotami understand the second time what she failed to understand at first time ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 138.

12. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Poetry) (any two) :

(i) Why does the poet say, "I would not intrude on him" ? Why doesn't he offer him money to buy another ball ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on page 149.

(ii) How does the poet tell us to identify a bear ?

Ans. Refer to Other Important Question 2, on page 149.

(iii) What does the young man mean by great honey-coloured Ramparts at your ears ? Why does he say that young men are 'thrown into despair' by them ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 1, on Page 157.

13. Answer the following short answer type questions in 30 words (Footprints) (any two) :

(i) How do Mr. and Mme Loisel replace the necklace ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 4, on page 171.

(ii) Who is Fowler and what is his first authentic thrill of the day ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 2, on page 162.

(iii) Who is the real culprit in the story 'A Question of Trust' ?

Ans. Refer to SAQ. 3, on page 164.

14. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Prose) :

How does the author get the otter ? Does he like it ? Pick out the words that tell you this ?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 133.

Or

How did Valli plan her bus ride ? What did she find out about the bus, and how did she save up the fare ?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 2, on page 136.

15. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Poetry) :
Do you find 'The Tale of Custard the Dragon' to be a serious or a light hearted poem? Give reasons to support your answer.
Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 156.

Or

Why do you think the poet does not mention 'the departure of the forest from the house' in the letters?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 153.

16. Answer the following long answer type question in 75 words (Footprints) :
Why does Mrs. Pumphrey think the dog's recovery is a 'triumph of surgery'?
Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 160.

Or

What other extra-ordinary things happen at the inn?

Ans. Refer to LAQ. 1, on page 167.

SECTION 'A' : READING

1

Unseen Passage—I

Read the passage carefully and answer the questions given below it :

1

Discipline must be enforced early in life. Discipline at home makes for the future greatness of a boy. It forms his character and makes him a fit citizen. The child who is allowed to have his own way becomes way-ward. The child who is allowed all sorts of excesses like running about in the sun, exposing himself to cold, eating wholesome things, as a result will fall ill frequently. A child, whose habits have been disciplined and who has been taught to rise early, attend to his lessons properly, take physical exercises at the proper time and avoid things that are injurious will grow up to be a useful member of the society. The spoilt child who has been allowed to run his own course will show vice in younger days. His parents would wish that he had not been born at all.

(2022)

Questions :

- (a) What does discipline do for a child ?
(i) forms character and makes him a fit citizen
(ii) makes child dull
(iii) makes him strong
(iv) makes him way-ward.
- (b) What evils does a child pick up when he is allowed to do what he likes ?
(i) make himself happy (ii) catch cold and fall ill
(iii) develop good habits (iv) develop discipline in him.
- (c) What are good habits ?
(i) running in the sun
(ii) playing all the time
(iii) avoid things that are injurious
(iv) exposing himself to cold.
- (d) Give a suitable title.
(i) Importance of discipline (ii) Running
(ii) Playing (iii) Physical Exercises.
- (e) What does 'spoilt' mean ?
(i) greatness (ii) destroyed
(iii) injurious (iv) disciplined.

Answers :

- (a) (i) forms character and makes him a fit citizen.
(b) (ii) catch cold and fall ill.
(c) (iii) avoid things that are injurious.
(d) (i) Importance of discipline.
(e) (ii) destroyed.

2

"One day, a wonderful plate made of gold fell from heaven into the court of a temple. These words were inscribed on the plate—"A gift from heaven to him who loves mankind the best." The priest invited people to the temple and told about the gift from heaven. All claimed that they loved the best. Then each one got up one by one and narrated his own kind deeds, but as soon as he touched the plate, it turned into lead. The richest man in the city got up and spoke about his charity. But as soon as he touched the plate, it turned into lead. A poor farmer was also present there. He did not know about the gift. He sat in a corner quietly. People called him. He bowed to the priest and touched the plate. It shone more brightly. The priest awarded the plate to the poor farmer.

Questions :

- (a) The plate of gold fell from the ceiling of the temple.
 (b) The awarded the plate to the poor farmer.
 (c) Who was awarded the plate ?
 (i) priest (ii) rich man
 (iii) poor farmer (iv) nobody.
 (d) When the richest man touched the plate, it turned into :
 (i) gold (ii) silver
 (iii) coal (iv) lead.
 (e) Find out a word from the passage that means 'written'.
 (i) touched (ii) inscribed
 (iii) mankind (iv) quietly.

Answers :

- (a) False.
 (b) priest.
 (c) (iii) poor farmer.
 (d) (iv) lead.
 (e) (ii) inscribed.

3

Power can help us or kill us. It lets us watch TV, make popcorn in the microwave, light the house at the flick of a switch, and so much more. Is your refrigerator running? It is, if you have electricity. That shows the importance of electric power in our lives. There are some tips about how to save power, both in your home and at school.

We are all aware that there is an acute shortage of electric power in India. The saying goes, "Power saved is power generated." So let us generate power by saving it. To start, we must switch off lights, fans or air conditioners when leaving a room. Similarly, we should use only the amount of light we require, instead of switching on all lights when entering a room. During the day time, we should only switch on lights if it is absolutely necessary. At this time, we should open the curtains so that we can use natural lighting as far as possible.

Of course, the ideal solution will be to use LED bulb technology wherever possible so that incandescent bulbs are consigned permanently to the wastebasket.

Questions :

- (a) The ideal solution to save electricity is :
 (i) to use candles (ii) to use microwave
 (iii) to use LED bulbs (iv) to use air conditioners

@amarwah450

- (b) Power lets us do :
 (i) watch TV (ii) use microwave
 (iii) light the house (iv) all of these.
 (c) During the day time, we can use light :
 (i) LED bulb (ii) tube
 (iii) street (iv) natural.
 (d) There is an shortage of electric power in India.
 (e) Give the noun form of 'Generate'.

Answers :

- (a) (iii) to use LED bulbs.
 (b) (iv) all of these.
 (c) (iv) natural.
 (d) acute.
 (e) Generation.

4

Alladin was a poor boy who found in an ancient tomb an old lamp, which he proudly took home. But he did not know what a treasure he had found until he began to polish the lamp. As soon as he began rubbing it, a terrible Jinn appeared, who told him that he was the slave of the magic lamp and bound to do any task his lord and master wanted. When Alladin wished for anything, he was only to rub the lamp and Jinn would appear to carry out his wishes. The Jinn was good at his word, for he supplied Alladin with boundless wealth, built splendid palace in a moment, married him to the king's daughter and made him a prince.

Questions :

- (a) Jinn built for Alladin.
 (i) a house (ii) a palace
 (iii) a tomb (iv) a cart.
 (b) Who was the slave of the magic lamp ?
 (i) Alladin (ii) Boy
 (iii) Jinn (iv) None of these.
 (c) Find out a word from the passage which means 'very old'.
 (i) splendid (ii) ancient
 (iii) terrible (iv) supplied.
 (d) The Jinn was good at his word.
 (e) Jinn supplied wealth to Alladin.

(True/False)

Answers :

- (a) (ii) a palace.
 (b) (iii) Jinn.
 (c) (ii) ancient.
 (d) True.
 (e) boundless.

5

The sun descending in the west,
 The evening star does shine,
 "The birds are silent in their nest,
 And I must seek for mine."

The moon like a flower,
In heaven's bower,
With silent delight
Sits and smiles on the night.
Farewell green fields and happy grooves
Where lambs nibbed, silent moves
The feet of angels bright;
Unseen they pour blessing,
And joy without ceasing
On each bud and blossom
And each sleeping bossom.

Questions :

- (a) What happens when the sun descends ?
(b) The moon smiles at the night with silent delight.
(c) The pour blessings and joy on each bud.
(i) lambs (ii) angels
(iii) birds (iv) sun.
(d) With what does the poet compare the moon ?
(i) flower (ii) milk
(iii) a white leaf (iv) birds.
(e) Give the opposite of 'descend'.
(i) down (ii) high
(iii) ascend (iv) up.

Answers :

- (a) When the sun descends, the stars shine.
(b) True.
(c) (ii) angels.
(d) (i) flower.
(e) (iii) ascend.

6

Indira Gandhi was the first woman Prime Minister of India. She was born in Allahabad on November 19, 1917. She was the only child of Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru and Kamla Nehru. Indira was a lovely child so her parents and grandparents called her Indira Priyadarshini.

They lived in a big house. Its name was Anand Bhawan.

Little Indira had many dolls. Some of them were from foreign. She loved to play with them. She dressed them like brides and bridegrooms or Raja and Rani or Satyagrahis and Policemen.

At the age of four, Indira went to Gandhiji's Ashram at Sabarmati. There she slept on the floor and ate simple food.

Questions :

- (a) Indira Gandhi lived in
(i) Kamla Bhawan (ii) Nehru Bhawan
(iii) Anand Bhawan (iv) Gandhi Bhawan.
(b) At what age, Indira Gandhi went to Gandhi Ashram ?
(i) 8 (ii) 4
(iii) 10 (iv) 6.

- (c) Gandhiji's Ashram was at :
(i) Allahabad (ii) Lucknow
(iii) Delhi (iv) Sabarmati.
(d) Who was the first woman Prime Minister of India ?
(e) Which word in the passage means 'Newly married man' ?

Answers :

- (a) (iii) Anand Bhawan.
(b) (ii) 4.
(c) (iv) Sabarmati.
(d) Indira Gandhi.
(e) Bridegroom.

7

How delightful to Sita, Ram and Lakshman were the years of their forest exile. Wherever they went, they were welcomed by the companies of hermits and admitted to the forest ways of life. Thus they were quickly established in huts made of leaves and carpeted with the sacred grass, like other ascetics. Quickly they had also arranged their articles of worship, and gathered together their small stores of necessities and without any loss of time, Sita fell into the habit of cooking for her husband and brother like any peasant-woman and serving them with her own fair hands. Now and then it would happen, during their first years in the forest, that they came across some great saint, who would recognize Ram at the glance as the Lord himself.

Questions :

- (a) The years of forest exile of Ram, Laxman and Sita were :
(i) delightful (ii) gloomy
(iii) frustrating (iv) tiresome.
(b) Which word in the passage means 'articles of need' ?
(i) glance (ii) ascetics
(iii) hermits (iv) necessities.
(c) The recognized Ram as the Lord himself.
(i) Lakshman (ii) Sita
(iii) Saint (iv) People.
(d) Sita fell into the habit of
(e) Write the antonym of 'Loss'.

Answers :

- (a) (i) delightful.
(b) (iv) necessities.
(c) (iii) Saint.
(d) cooking.
(e) Profit.

8

Kalpana Chawla, the astronaut who died on aboard the space shuttle Columbia, had been sponsoring two students from her school (Tagore Bal Niketan in Karnal) each year since 1997 for the International Space School Camp in Houston.

Sanpreet Kaur and Namita Alung visited NASA in August 2002. "We spent an excellent day with KC; she even cooked for us and made us feel totally at home", said Namita. These two and other youngsters who benefited from this programme, say, K.C.,

as she was popularly known, might have been the first Indian-born woman in space to be entirely unaffected by her success.

Gaurav Goel of the 1999 batch and now an engineering student at Ambala said, "Not only was KC down to earth, she still retained the Indian in herself despite living in US for so many years".

Even as a student, Kalpana had looked out for other students. She used to pay the fees for two of her college mates who could not afford it. "It is possible that to this day they are not aware that Kalpana used to pay their tuition fees," says Sovina Soor. Kalpana's junior in the Punjab Engineering College.

Sovina who now teaches Civil Engineering said that sometimes Kalpana would hand over the money to her "but ask me not to disclose it to anybody".

Questions :

- (a) Kalpana Chawla's school was at :
 - (i) Ambala
 - (ii) Karnal
 - (iii) Houston
 - (iv) Chandigarh.
- (b) Kalpana Chawla was a/an
 - (i) astronaut
 - (ii) teacher
 - (iii) sports woman
 - (iv) model.
- (c) Sponsoring means :
 - (i) to provide support
 - (ii) contributing
 - (iii) participating
 - (iv) delivering.
- (d) Who visited NASA in August 2002 ?
- (e) Give a word from passage that means same as 'Getting advantage'.

Answers :

- (a) (ii) Karnal.
- (b) (i) astronaut.
- (c) (ii) contributing.
- (d) Sanpreet Kaur and Namita Alung.
- (e) Benefitted.

Unseen Passage—II

Read the following passages carefully and answer the questions given below it.

The national emblem of the government of India is the symbol of peace and goodwill to the world. It was the royal insignia of the Emperor Ashoka. It was taken from the pillar at Sarnath. The pillar was primarily intended to commemorate the great wheel with 24 spokes. The four animals carved in relief in the abacus of the wheel—the elephant, horse, bull and lion symbolise the four quarters of the universe. The boldly designed, finally proportioned and well conceptualised architecture draws the admiration of the beholder and recalls the first sermon by Lord Buddha at Sarnath. A group of four lions surmount the Sarnath capital, each facing the cardinal direction. The pose of their

limbs and tense muscular anatomy speak of the imagination of an accomplished master craftsman. Their faces and free-flowing manes, the bold contours of their rounded figures, their subtle modelling in relief manifest the unerring and confident hand of master artists of the Mauryan Court.

Questions :

- (a) How many spokes are there in the great wheel of the pillar ?
 - (i) 7
 - (ii) 10
 - (iii) 24
 - (iv) 15.
- (b) The four animals carved in the abacus of the wheel symbolise :
 - (i) the four powers
 - (ii) the four days
 - (iii) the four quarters
 - (iv) the four forests.
- (c) The national emblem has been taken from the
 - (i) pillar at Qutub Minar
 - (ii) pillar at Sarnath
 - (iii) first Sermon
 - (iv) government.
- (d) The national emblem recalls the first sermon by at Sarnath.
- (e) Give the noun form of 'Great'.

Answers :

- (a) (iii) 24.
- (b) (iii) the four quarters.
- (c) (ii) pillar at Sarnath.
- (d) Lord Buddha.
- (e) Greatness.

Water, as we all know, is a valuable asset and most vital for the continuation of life on earth, so there is a need to use water sensibly. As responsible and educated inhabitants of this planet earth, it is our duty to create awareness among others to be a part of the water conscious community. Water should be used strictly according to our need and requirement. The need to conserve water both at home and at school should be reiterated among students. To conserve water, we need to reduce use of water, avoid wasting water and improve water management and adopt practices like rainwater harvesting, recycling etc. While learning to implement water conservation principles, a few activities can prove to our advantage. These include any beneficial reduction in water loss, its use and waste of resources, avoiding any kind of damage to water quality and improved water management practices that enhance the beneficial use of water.

Questions :

- (a) How is water a valuable asset ?
- (b) Rainwater harvesting is a useless practice to conserve water. (True/False)
- (c) We should create to use water sensibly.
 - (i) adopt
 - (ii) awareness
 - (iii) reduce
 - (iv) reiterated.
- (d) To conserve water we need to :
 - (i) avoid wasting water
 - (ii) recycle water
 - (iii) reduce use of water
 - (iv) all of the above.
- (e) We are the inhabitants of planet :
 - (i) Mars
 - (ii) Venus
 - (iii) Earth
 - (iv) Mercury.

Answers :

- (a) Water is a valuable asset as it is the most vital for the continuation of life on earth.
 (b) False.
 (c) (ii) awareness.
 (d) (iv) all of the above.
 (e) (iii) Earth.

3

Of man's earliest invention, we know very little. The first may have been the use of a stone to crack a nut. The next was possibly the use of a stick to strike an enemy. Once man found that stick and stones were useful, it was only a step further to the making of a rude weapon by fastening a stone to the end of a stick.

Man used sticks and stones long before he dared to meddle with fire; for the early man, like all wild creatures, dreaded the fire. Fire, of course, existed, for lightning sometimes have set the forests ablaze just as it does today; and in those days, volcanoes were much more active than they now are. The forgotten hero who first dared to tame fire to his own use was the greatest of early inventors. Once man had tamed fire, he was master of all lower creatures.

Questions :

- (a) Who was the greatest of early inventors ?
 (b) The first invention of man was the use of stick.
 (c) Man was the of all lower creatures.
 (i) wild (ii) master
 (iii) hero (iv) servant.
 (d) In olden days, volcanoes were :
 (i) not much active (ii) less active
 (iii) much more active (iv) passive.
 (e) What is the antonym of 'Found' ?
 (i) next (ii) meddle
 (iii) lost (iv) dared.

Answers :

- (a) The greatest of early inventors was the man who dared to tame fire for his own use.
 (b) False.
 (c) (ii) master.
 (d) (iii) much more active.
 (e) (iii) lost.

4

Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru was our first Prime Minister. His father was Pandit Motilal Nehru. He was an advocate and he was a rich man. He lived in Allahabad. The name of his house is 'Anand Bhawan'. It is a big house and there is a beautiful garden around it.

Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru studied in India and England. He played cricket too. He was a good writer and a good speaker. He was brave and kind.

Nehru loved children and roses very much. Children lovingly called him 'Chacha Nehru'. His birthday, 14th November, is celebrated as Children's Day. He was a great freedom-fighter. He will always be remembered.

Questions :

- (a) Pt. Motilal Nehru was :
 (i) a business man (ii) an advocate
 (iii) an industrialist (iv) an engineer.
 (b) Children lovingly called Nehru
 (i) mama (ii) uncle
 (iii) chacha (iv) bapu.
 (c) Nehruji loved playing
 (i) football (ii) chess
 (iii) basketball (iv) cricket.
 (d) What was the name of Nehruji's house ?
 (e) Write the antonym of 'Brave'.

Answers :

- (a) (ii) an advocate.
 (b) (iii) chacha.
 (c) (iv) cricket.
 (d) Anand Bhawan.
 (e) Coward.

5

Garbage is a great environmental hazard. It comes from various sources used paper,iffin packings, plastic bags, ice-cream wrappers, bottle caps, fallen leaves from trees and many more. Garbage makes the premises ugly, unkempt and breeds diseases. A lot of trash that is thrown away contains material that can be recycled and reused such as paper, metals and glass which can be sent to the nearest recycling centre or disposed off to the junk dealer. It also contains organic matter such as leaves which can enrich soil fertility. A compost pit can be made a convenient location where the refuse can be placed with layers of soil and an occasional sprinkling of water. This would help decomposition to make valuable fertilizer. This would also prevent pollution that is usually caused by burning such organic waste.

(2022)

Questions :

- (a) The main sources of Garbage in present conditions are :
 (i) household things (ii) plots and other materials
 (iii) water and liquid (iv) cotton and clothes.
 (b) Leaves can enrich fertility.
 (i) water (ii) soil
 (iii) air (iv) human body.
 (c) The noun form of the word 'recycled' is :
 (i) recycle (ii) recycling
 (iii) recyclingly (iv) to recycled.
 (d) Give the meaning of the word 'nearest'.
 (i) closest (ii) closely
 (iii) far (iv) far away.
 (e) Garbages can be reused by :
 (i) re-selling (ii) recycling
 (iii) repairing (iv) renovating.

Answers :

- (a) (i) household things.

Note Making

Read the following passages carefully. Make notes and supply a suitable title.

1

Success in your life depends largely on good health. Keep your body fit by cleanliness, fresh air, regular habits and suitable recreation, make yourself strong to play the game and do it in every sense of word. Avoid anything that will sap your strength. Smoking in your youth stunts the body and clouds the brain. Be temperate in all things and beware of drinking. It is the deadly enemy of health and efficiency. Above all remember that your character is a priceless possession. Therefore keep it untarnished. Be truthful in all things, courteous and considerate to everybody, fair to your rivals. Be kind and helpful to all who are weak and suffering, and do not be afraid to have the courage to stand up for what is good, pure and noble. Avoid gambling in any form, it is a mean game trying to get something for nothing at other people's expense. Fill such hours with interesting hobbies, good books and with companionships and associations. Calculate to exercise over you an influence for good. To a large extent, you will be known by the company you keep.

Answers :

- (A) Notes : (1) Good health is essential for success in life.
 (2) Avoid anything that affects health and efficiency in an adverse manner.
 (3) Be truthful, humble, considerate, fair, kind and co-operative.
 (4) Cultivate some interesting hobbies to fill vacant hours.
 (5) Seek good company.

(B) Title : Secrets of Success.

(C) Summary : Good health is essential for success in life. One should keep his body fit and avoid anything that has a bad effect on health and efficiency. One should have upright character. He should be truthful, humble, considerate, fair, kind and co-operative. He should have moral courage and interesting hobbies. He should seek good company.

2

Since time immemorial, the natural broad-leaved mixed forests of the Himalayas have played a crucial role in the life of the people of that region. In fact, the forests are the foundation stone of the whole economy of the hill villages. Green leaves and grass, for example, provide fodder for the animals whose dung is used as fertilizer. Dry twigs and branches are the only sources of domestic cooking fuel. The forests also provide significant supplies of fruits, edible nuts, fibers and herbs for local consumption. The forests break the flow of the monsoon. This creates springs and perennial streams which are vital for the mountain people and their animals during the hot summer months.

(A) Notes : (1) Importance of forests : (a) foundation of economy, (b) fodder, fertilizer, fuel, (c) edibles, fibers, herbs, (d) stop soil erosion, (e) bring rainfall, (f) useful in summer.

(B) Title : The Importance of Forests.

(C) Summary : Forests are foundation of economy of the country. They supply fodder to animals, food and fuel to man. They break the flow of the monsoon and help in creating springs and perennial streams.

3

Each one of us must realize that the only future of India and its people is one of tolerance and co-operation, which have been the basis of our glorious past. We have laid down in our constitution that India is a secular state. This does not mean irreligion. It means equal respect for all faiths and equal opportunities for those who prefer different faiths. We have, therefore always to keep in mind this vital aspect of our culture which is also of the highest importance in India today. Those who put up barriers between one Indian and another and who promote disruptive tendencies do not serve the cause of India and its culture. They weaken us at home and discredit us abroad.

Answers :

(A) Notes : (1) Tolerance and Co-operation—(a) 'basis of our glorious past, (b) pillars of our future.

(2) Secularism : (a) equal respect for all faiths, (b) equal opportunities, (c) of highest importance in present-day India.

(3) Disruptive Tendencies : (a) Put up barriers, (b) weaken the country, (c) discredit us abroad.

(B) Title : The Basis of India's Future.

(C) Summary : Tolerance and co-operation have been the basis of our glorious past and present. And the future of India lies in them. Only secularism, which means equal respect for all faiths, is of highest importance today. Those who promote intolerance weaken us at home and discredit us abroad.

4

Games and sports are an important part of education. They help in the development of the physique and mind of the student. A sound body possesses a sound mind. If we are weak and sick, we cannot have a fertile brain. Games and sports keep us healthy. They keep us active and make us smart. Mere bookish knowledge would not lead to be blended in a suitable proportion so that the students can have the best of them. They should not only develop the mind but also the body. Both are essential for a wholesome personality.

Games and sports have great value in student life. The foundation for a virtuous is laid in school. The sports arena teaches many things to the students give them discipline. It develops, their sportsman spirit, mental outlook, cheerful nature, strong physique. All these are important traits of successful life. (2022)

Answers :

(A) Notes : (1) Games and sports help in the development of the physique.

(2) A sound body possesses a sound mind.

(3) Games keep us active and smart.

(4) Games and sports have great value in students' life.

(5) Sports keep the students in discipline.

(B) Title : Importance of Games and Sports.

- (C) **Summary :** Games and sports help in the development of the personality of students. Games and sports keep them healthy, active and smart. Games teach the value of discipline in students. It develops the sportsman spirit, mental outlook and cheerful nature. Along with education, games should also be an important part in the life of a student.

5

Man is made up of many qualities, both good and bad, and among the latter is anger. The nature of every human being is such that anything that gives offence to his sentiments or goes against his principles, excites his anger. The evils which result from anger are many. Under its influence a man loses his power of reasoning and judgement. Not being able to remain in control over himself when angry, he does not know what he is doing or saying. Under its influence a man puts off his balance to the extent that he forgets his duty towards his superiors and may even say things which are extremely insulting to them.

Answers :

- (A) **Notes :** (1) Anger is harmful.
(2) It results into loss of reasoning, power and judgement.
(3) A person when angry forgets his duty and insults his superiors.
- (B) **Title :** Disadvantages of Anger.
- (C) **Summary :** Anger is a harmful human quality which is caused when anything goes against one's principles or wishes. In anger, a person loses his reasoning power, judgement and self control. He forgets his duties towards superiors and insults them.

6

Speech is a great blessing, but it can also be a great curse, for, while it helps us to make our intention and desires known to fellows, it can also, if we use it carelessly, make our attitude completely misunderstood. A slip of the tongue, the use of an unusual word, or of an ambiguous word, and so on, may create an enemy where we had hoped to win a friend. Again, different classes of people use different vocabularies and the ordinary speech of an educated man may strike an uneducated listener as showing pride. Unwillingly we may use a word which bears a different meaning to our listener from what it does to men of our own class. Thus speech is not a gift to use lightly without thought but one which demands careful handling, only a fool will express himself alike to all kinds and conditions of men.

Answers :

- (A) **Notes :** (1) Speech is a great blessing as well as curse.
(2) If used carelessly, it can make our attitude misunderstood.
(3) It can create an enemy or a friend.
(4) It should be used carefully.
- (B) **Title :** Speech - A Blessing or a Curse.
- (C) **Summary :** Speech is a blessing as well as a curse. It is a medium of expressing our thoughts and feelings. But it can lead to misunderstanding if words are used carelessly. The significance and meaning of words is not the same for all types of men. The educated and the uneducated men do not express themselves in the same language. Hence the gift of speech should be used with great caution and tact.

7

Remember that the character you form in your family, will, in all probability, follow you through life. As you are regarded by your own brothers and sisters at home, so in a great measure you will be regarded by others, when you leave your father's house. If you are manly, kind and courteous at home, so you will continue to be and these traits of character will always make you beloved. But if you are peevish, ill natured, harsh and uncourteous or over-bearing at home, among your own brothers and sisters, so you will be same outside, and instead of being beloved, you will be disliked.

Answers :

- (A) **Notes :** (1) The character formed at home follows throughout life.
(2) As you are regarded at home, in the same way you are regarded outside.
(3) One who is manly, kind and courteous is liked by all.
(4) One who is peevish, ill natured, harsh and uncourteous at home is same outside and is disliked by everybody.

(B) **Title :** Character Building.

(C) **Summary :** The character that a person forms at home follows him throughout life. A person who is manly, kind and courteous at home is same outside and is loved. The one who is peevish, ill natured, harsh and uncourteous at home is same outside and is disliked by all.

8

One of the greatest principles which Gandhiji had taught and practised throughout his life was that of dignity of labour. All kind of useful work was equally worthy of respect. Gandhiji was never afraid or ashamed to do any kind of work. He showed his followers how to use the broom to sweep the house and the yard, how to dispose off night soil, how to teach and practice village and town sanitation. He himself collected the rubbish and covered it with clean earth. He never asked his followers to do anything which he could not do himself. The great lesson we can learn from his life is that every kind of work is honourable if it is done in a spirit of love and selfless service.

Answers :

- (A) **Notes :** (1) Gandhiji taught dignity of labour.
(2) He was never afraid or ashamed of any kind of work.
(3) He taught his followers to sweep the house and the yard, dispose off night soil and sanitation.
(4) He never asked anyone to do that which he could not do himself.
(5) All work is honourable if done in a spirit of love and selfless service.
- (B) **Title :** Dignity of Labour.
- (C) **Summary :** Gandhiji taught and practised dignity of labour throughout his life. He was never afraid or ashamed of any kind of work. He taught others to sweep the house, dispose off night soil and sanitation. He never asked anyone to do anything which he could not do himself. He taught the lesson that every kind of work is honourable if it is done in a spirit of love and selfless service.

Letter Writing (Formal/Informal Letter)

A Formal Letters

Applications

1. Write an application to the Principal of your school requesting him for the days leave on account of your illness.

19, Subhash Marg,

Guna (M.P.)

To,

The Principal,

Govt. Boys/Girls H.S. School,

Guna (M.P.)

Subject—Application for leave

Respected Sir/Madam,

I beg to state that I have been suffering from malaria since Monday. The doctor advised me to take rest for three days. So I will not be able to attend the school. Kindly grant me three days leave.

Dated : 3rd Sept., 20...

Yours obediently,

Mohan Sen/Rohini Gupta

Class X B

2. Write an application to your Principal for 10 days leave on account of the marriage of your brother/sister.

75, Budhwar Path,

Bijawar (M.P.)

To,

The Principal,

Govt. H.S. School,

Bijawar (M.P.)

Subject—Application for leave

Respected Sir,

I am a student of your school. I am studying in class X. The marriage of my sister/brother is going to take place on 21st November. I have to help in making arrangements. So I will not be able to come to school for 10 days from 16th November to 25th November. Kindly grant me 10 days' leave.

Dated : 15th Nov., 20...

Yours obediently,

Parashuram Bhatt

Class X D

3. Write an application to your Principal for School Leaving Certificate. (S.L.C.)
Application for S.L.C.

To,

The Principal,

Govt. H.S. School No. 1,

Dewas (M.P.)

Subject—Application for S.L.C.

Respected Sir,

I beg to state that I am a student of class X C of your school. I have passed my class IX examination this year.

My father has been transferred to Barwaha Distt., W. Nimar. So I will be unable to continue my studies here.

Kindly issue me School Leaving Certificate as early as possible.

Dated : 10th Sept., 20...

Your obedient student,

Mukesh Rai

4. Write an application to your Principal, for giving you books from the Book Bank.

To,

The Principal,

Govt. H.S. School,

Malhargarh (Mandsaur)

Subject—Issue of books from Book Bank

Respected Sir,

I beg to state that I am a student of class X E of this school. My father is a small grocer. He is unable to purchase books for me. So I request you kindly to issue me the course books from the Book Bank.

Dated : 31st July, 20...

Your obedient student,

Ramesh Sengar

5. Write an application to your Principal, to issue you a Character Certificate.

17, Mohan Market,

Gosalpur (M.P.)

To,

The Principal,

Govt. H.S. School,

Gosalpur (M.P.)

Subject—Issue of a Character Certificate

Respected Sir,

I beg to state that I have passed my H.S. Examination in 20... from your school as a regular student. I am in search of a job. So, I am in need of my character certificate. Kindly issue me the character certificate and oblige.

Dated : 17th July, 20...

Yours obediently,

Abdul Hakim

6. Write an application to your Principal to grant you full fee Concession Scholarship.

19, Shastri Colony,
Ujjain (M.P.)

7th July, 20...

To,

The Principal,
Adarsh H.S. School,
Ujjain (M.P.)

Subject—Regarding fee concession

Respected Sir,

Most humbly I beg to state that I am a student of class X A of your school. My father is a Lower Division Clerk. He is unable to pay the tuition fee of the school. I have always been a good and brilliant student. I stood first in my class last year. I had been granted full fee concession and a scholarship last year. So I request you kindly to continue my fee concession and scholarship.

Thanking you.

Yours obediently,

Mahesh Soni

7. Write an application to your Principal requesting him to change your section.

Opp. Police Kotwali

Katni (M.P.)

Dt. 17 July...

To,

The Principal,
K.S.H.S. School,
Katni (M.P.)

Subject—Regarding Change of Section

Sir,

With due respect I beg to state that I study in class X B of your school. One of my best friends Trilok has been admitted in class X A this year. I would like to attend the classes with him. So, please change my section from X B to X A.

Thanking you.

Yours obediently,

Mukul Jain

8. You are Naveen Sharma studying in Govt. H. Sec. School, Rewa. Write an application to your principal for issuing you books from the book bank. (2022)

Ans.

To

The Principal
Govt. H. Sec. School,
Rewa

Subject : Granting books from the 'Book Bank'.

Respected Sir,

I beg to say that I am a student of class XA of your school. My father is a motor mechanic and I am unable to buy the books.

So I request you to kindly grant me the books from the Book Bank. I shall be highly grateful to you for your kindness.

Thanking you

Naveen Sharma

Class X A

14 May, 20...

Complaints and Enquiries

9. Write a letter of complaint to the Chief Municipal officer of your town regarding insanitary conditions of your Colony asking him to take immediate action to make it clean.

17, Ladgali,

Dhar (M. P.)

To,

The Chief Municipal Officer,

Municipality

Dhar (M. P.)

Subject—Regarding insanitary conditions

Dear Sir,

I want to invite your kind attention to the dirty conditions in our locality. It is perhaps the dirtiest place in the town. Its road is not properly levelled. The road becomes muddy even after a little rainfall. The water stays on roads almost all through the year. The gutters are not cleaned regularly. The stagnant water creates pits and pools. It gives rise to all kinds of diseases. People throw refuse on the road. The roads are not regularly cleaned. Hence I kindly request you to order to clean our surroundings as soon as possible.

Thanking you.

Yours faithfully,

Jitendra Prasad

10. Write a letter of complaint to the Sales Manager, Better Deals, Hoshangabad stating that the colour TV you have purchased is not functioning properly. Ask him to repair it.

12, Gopal Garj

Hoshangabad (M. P.)

Aug 13, 20...

To,

The Sales Manager,

M/s Better Deals,

Hoshangabad (M. P.)

Dear Sir,

It is to bring to your kind notice that I purchased a Crown TV from your showroom with Cash Memo BD 7507 dated May 15, 20... For three months it functioned satisfactorily. Thereafter, it developed some technical defects. It got blocked out. The picture became blurred. The sound is also not clear. Your technical inspector inspected it. But he could not repair these defects. Now the TV has stopped working.

The TV is under warranty period. You are requested to replace it immediately.

Yours faithfully,

Ram Gopal Verma

11. Write a letter to M/s Kutubi Furniture, Anand Bazar, Saket, Indore (M. P.) asking them to quote the rates of furniture you need for your school.

Nitesh H. S. School
Badnagar (M. P.)
Letter No. 17/purchase/7
Dt. 17 June, 20...

To,
M/s Katubi Furniturs,
Saket Area,
Indore (M. P.)

Dear Sir,

We wish to buy some furniture for our school. Hence please quote the prices of following items along with your terms and conditions :

S. No.	Item	Quantity
1.	Benches 3 seater	100
2.	Long Tables 3 seater	100
3.	Tables 2' x 3'	50
4.	Stools 1' x 1'	50
5.	Black Boards large size	25

Please reply within 10 days.

Yours faithfully,

Mohan Rakesh,

Chairman,

Purchasing Committee

12. Write a letter to M/s Sandhya Services, Hamidia Road, Bhopal enquiring about the availability of typewriters.

Office of the Chief Engineer,

P.W.D.

Khargone District

Khargone (M. P.)

Dt. 17 April, 20...

Ref./Purchase/171/89

To,

M/s Sandhya Services,

Hamidia Road

Bhopal (M. P.)

Subject—Purchase of Office Equipment

We have been given the information that you supply typewriters and duplicators. We require a typewriter suitable for tabulating data with a carriage able to take paper upto 40 cm wide.

We also require a high speed duplicator. Please send us particulars of make and model that you recommend and can supply from stock. Please send your catalogue also.

R. N. Gupta

Office Supdt.

Office of the Chief Engineer

Khargone (M. P.)

Requests

13. Write a letter to the Distt. Librarian, District Library, Mandsaur requesting him to make you a member of the Library.

17, Ratlam Road

Mandsaur (M. P.)

Dt. 17 Feb, 20...

To,

The Librarian,

District Library,

Mandsaur (M. P.)

Subject—Membership

Sir,

I wish to be a member of the district library, Mandsaur. I wish to read novels, general books and historical books.

So, I request you to enroll me as a member of your library.

I assure you that I shall obey all the rules to be followed by members.

Thanking you.

Yours faithfully,

Ravi Mohan

14. Write a letter to the Editor, Readers' Digest requesting him to send you the magazine by post regularly every month.

70, Jawahar Marg,

Ratlam (M. P.)

Dated : Dec. 25, 20...

To,

The Editor,

Readers' Digest,

Mumbai

Subject—Annual Subscription of Readers' Digest

Sir,

I wish to be a regular subscriber to your magazine Readers' Digest. I am enclosing herewith a cheque of ₹ 502 as the annual subscription.

Please send me Readers' Digest on the above address regularly commencing from the issue of month Jan., 20...

Thanking you.

Yours faithfully,

Raj Mehra

B Informal Letters

Letter to Father

1. Write a letter to your father to send you ₹ 1,000 by money order to purchase books etc.

16, Parsi Mohalla,

Raipur (M.P.)

Dated : 19th Sept., 20...

Respected father,

High regards, I am quite well here. I hope you are also in good health there with other members of the family.

Received your letter. I came to know all the news. I hope grandmother must have become healthy again. My studies are going on very well, and I am studying to hope that I will get good marks in the examination. I have to buy some books and the school fee. The Board examination fee is also to be deposited soon. So I am in need of ₹ 1,000. Please send this amount by money order.

Love to kids. Regards to mother.
Yours affectionately,
Sohan Anand

2. Write a letter to your father seeking his permission to go on a tour.

Saraswati H.S. School,
Dhamnod (Dhar)
7th Oct., 20...

Respected father,

Regards. I hope you are well and fine there.

I am to inform you that a camp of Red Cross is going to be organised at Pachgaon for 10 days from 1st of November. I want to attend this camp. Please allow me to go there. Please write a letter to our Principal. Kindly also send ₹ 500.

Thanks a lot.
Your loving son,
Dinesh

3. Write a letter to your father telling him about your study.

10, Raj Mahal Colony
Indore (M.P.)
5th July, 20...

Respected Father,

Regards. I am quite well here. I hope you all are also in good health. I am comfortably settled here and my studies are going on very well. I am studying hard to get good marks in the examination. My room mate is very studious. He also helps me in my studies.

Regards to mother. Love to Seema.
Your affectionately
Rohan

Letter to A Friend

4. Write a letter to your friend asking him to come and spend some days during summer vacation with you.

52, Raj Mahal Colony,
Indore (M.P.)
6th May, 20...

My dear Javed,
Namaste

I hope you are quite well, the same as fine here. I'm glad to know that you have done well in the examinations.

You have written about the new place. You must be remembering your days at Indore. Our examinations are over, so why don't you come here for about a week. We will have nice time together. Please write when you are coming here.

Rest is fine.
Yours truly,
Rakesh Makwana

5. Write a letter to your friend congratulating him on his success in the examination.

51, Azad Marg,
Manawar (Distt. Dhar)
1st July, 20...

Dear Nitesh,

Heartly congratulations on your huge success in the High School Examinations. I saw your result in our school. You have stood first getting distinction in all subjects. You have put an example before me. We all are very happy to know this. I distributed sweets among my friends.

Rest on meeting.
Yours lovingly,
Suresh Joshi

6. Write a letter to your friend to attend your brother's/sister's marriage.

511, D.R.P. Lines,
Ratlam (M.P.)
17th Nov., 20...

My dear friend Narayan,

I hope you are healthy and happy there. You will be glad to know that the marriage of my elder brother/sister has been fixed on 3rd December. We will send you the Invitation Card soon. I am very eager to see you. Please come here 3-4 days before the marriage date. We shall have a very nice time.

Rest on meeting.
Yours as ever,
Lalit Mohan

7. Write a letter to your friend inviting him to your birthday party.

50, Ratlam Road,
Neemuch (M.P.)
March 17, 20...

Dear Sumit,

I hope you are quite well and fine there. You know my birthday falls on 20th March. This year too I wish to spend it with friends like you. A birthday party has been arranged on this day at Ananda Garden at 7 p.m. Please do come and also bring your little sister with you.

Rest on meeting.
Yours as ever
Deepu.

Letter to Uncle

8. Write a letter to your Uncle telling him about your hostel life and thanking him for the birthday present.

R. No. 50, Azad Hostel,
Gopal Goth,
Gwalior (M.P.)
6th Aug., 20...

Respected uncle,

I hope you are well and fine here. I am doing well here. Thanks a lot for the letter and the birthday present. The wrist watch you have sent for me is very nice. I was in need of a wrist watch.

Session has started in the school. I am studying regularly. I have obtained good marks in two tests in all subjects. The hostel life is going on well. Though there are some problems, but I am adjusting myself.

Rest is fine.
Yours humbly,
Arvind Mehsana

5

Long Composition (Essay/ Article/Paragraph)

A

Essays

1. An Indian Festival

Or

Festival of Lights : Diwali

Or

The Festival You Like Most

1. Introduction—Diwali is a major festival of the Hindus. It comes in the month of October or November every year. It is celebrated in the memory of Lord Rama's return to Ayodhya from exile after 14 years. The people of Ayodhya welcomed Lord Rama heartily. They decorated their houses with flowers. They lighted earthen lamps in front of their houses. Diwali is a remembrance of that day.

2. Preparations—Days before, the people start preparations for this festival. They clean their houses completely. They white-wash them. The merchants paint their shops and set them. The markets get a new look.

3. Celebration—People buy new clothes and new dresses. They buy many things for this festival. Children buy crackers. Ladies buy sarees and material for preparing sweets. People give presents to friends and relatives. They send greeting cards to the far off friends and relatives. Main days of celebration of Diwali are three—'Dhan Terai', 'Rooop Chaudas' and 'Diwali' on Amavasya day. In the evening, ladies and children light candles and lamps. Many electric bulbs of several colours are also lighted. The rows of lamps look very beautiful.

4. Worship of Goddess Laxmi—On Diwali, people worship Goddess Laxmi. They pray for health, wealth and happiness for the whole year. Children let off fireworks. People eat sweets. They distribute 'Prasad' of Diwali. The rich and the poor both enjoy Diwali. All the classes of the society are happy.

5. Importance—Diwali is celebrated all over India. People from all the parts of India and all communities celebrate it. It is a festival of national importance. It promotes national unity also.

6. For All People—People of all age groups enjoy celebration of Diwali. Children, young and the old, gents and ladies feel equally excited at the arrival of Diwali. The rich and the poor, all celebrate it as per their capacity.

7. Conclusion—Diwali is a very nice festival. People forget their differences. There are some bad customs too. Some people gamble and drink wine. This is not good. Some persons get injured by the crackers due to carelessness. However, Diwali brings happiness to every home in India.

2. A Great Leader (Man)

Or

Mahatma Gandhi

1. His Early Life—Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi was born on 2nd October, 1869 at Porbandar in Gujarat. His father was the Diwan of Rajkot State. His mother was a religious lady. He was married at the age of 13 years to Kasturba.

2. His Education—At the age of 7, he was sent to school. He was an average student. He never told a lie even in his school life. He paid attention to the building of his character. For higher education, he was sent to England. There he studied law and became a barrister. He started his practice at Bombay (now called Mumbai). At the court, he never took any false case.

3. His Political Life—In South Africa, he fought for the rights of Indians living there. After some time, he came to India. He became the leader of the Indian National Congress. He, along with other leaders, fought bravely for the freedom of India. He started the Satyagraha Movement. He was sent to jail many times. At last India became free on 15th August, 1947. He was shot dead by Nathuram Godse on 30th January, 1948.

4. His Greatness—Mahatma Gandhi was not only a political leader, he was great in other things as well. He worked for the unity of the Hindus and Muslims. He loved Truth and Ahimsa throughout his life. He loved Harijans and the destitute. He helped all. He was truly religious. So he was called 'Mahatma'. He was called 'Bapu' and 'the Father of the Nation'. Even today, people in the whole world respect and love Gandhiji very much.

3. My Hobby

(2022)

Or

Your Favourite Work in Leisure

1. Introduction—Hobby means an activity that we enjoy doing in our free time. When a man gets time after completing his routine work, he wants to enjoy. At this time if he does some different work, it is called his hobby. Hobbies are many, such as painting, playing on some instruments, photography, stamp-collecting, gardening etc.

2. My Hobby—My hobby is gardening. I think it is the best hobby. Plants and trees are very useful in our life. They not only provide us food to eat, but also serve us in many ways. They make the air fresh and cool for us. They check the air pollution also. Plants give us flowers. Trees give us fruits to eat and wood to burn. So I like trees and plants very much.

3. My Garden—There is no ground around our house. So I have planted several kinds of flowering plants in flower-pots. I love flowers very much. I water the plants and care for them. I bring small plants from the nursery, prepare the flower pots and then cultivate the plants. I give fertilizer to them. When buds appear, it gives me great pleasure. I wait for their blossoming into beautiful flowers. Sometimes, when I get up in the morning and see the flowers, my joy knows no bounds. My parents and other family members too become very happy to see them. Guests coming to our home appreciate my hobby.

4. Conclusion—Sometimes I sit in our small garden and do my homework or take tea and breakfast. It gives me great joy. My mind becomes sharper and my memory is increased in the company of flowers. Sometimes I see flowers in my dream and my

4. Importance of Games Or

Value of Games & Sports Or

A Cricket Match Or

Any Interesting Match Seen by You Or

My Favourite Game

1. **Introduction**—Games are very necessary for us. There is a saying that a sound mind lives in a sound body. If we are weak and sick, our mind cannot work properly. Games not only keep us healthy, but also make our mind sharp and tough. They develop good qualities like brotherhood, co-operation and team work.

2. **My Favourite Game**—There are several games and a person plays one of the games in which he takes much interest. My favourite game is cricket. I like this game very much. In my childhood I played with a plastic bat and ball. When I grew up, I used to play with the boys of my neighbourhood.

3. **The Matches**—Cricket is played at several levels. Many International matches are organised. People watch these games live, telecast on TV. They take great interest in these matches. National feelings are attached with it. One-day and T-20 format matches have become very popular.

4. **A Match Played in Our School**—A limited over match was played in our school. One team was Principal's Eleven and the other Teachers' Eleven. The match was played on a Sunday. Many guests were invited. Our parents were also invited. I was in the team of Teachers' Eleven. The match was fixed for 30 overs. Principal Eleven won the match and they elected to bat. The openers of the Principal Eleven were Shafi Mohammad and Gopal Nikam. Shafi Mohammad scored 12 runs and was caught out. Sukh Dev was the bowler. Gopal Nikam played for a long time. He is a very good player. He scored 40 runs with 2 fours and 1 six. Two players were out. All the players were out in 29 overs with 100 runs. The four openers were Nikesh Makwana and Nilesh Rawal. They played very well and made 50 runs. I could not make many runs. I was caught trying to hit a boundary. We made 102 runs in 29 overs and 2 balls. Thus we won the match. The opposite team also played very well.

5. **Conclusion**—Cricket is a wonderful game. It is more enjoyable when it is played with perfect honesty and fairness.

5. Wonders of Science Or

Science in Our Daily Life Or

Science is a Good Servant But a Bad Master Or

Science—A Boon or a Curse

1. **Introduction**—We are living in the age of science. It has made our life easier and comfortable. Science plays an important role in our daily life. It has made the dream

and imaginations of man true. By observation of simple events, man has invented great things. Science has changed the lifestyle of man.

2. **Scientific Inventions**—There are many scientific inventions that have made our life very comfortable. Electricity is the greatest invention of science. It serves us in many ways. It lights our houses, it entertains us with TV and radio, it helps us to draw water. It runs trains, mills and factories. It cools and warms our houses. Motor cars, scooters, railway engines, aeroplanes, computers etc. are all significant inventions of science. Modern life is impossible without these scientific inventions.

3. **Means of Transport and Communications**—Buses, cars, trains and aeroplanes have made travelling easier, comfortable and quicker. A man can reach any part of the world within hours. He has reached other planets with the help of rockets. With the introduction of long distance international telephone calls, we can talk to our friends and relatives living very far away from us. Mobile phone is of great use to men.

4. **Medicine and Surgery**—Science has cured man from very dreadful diseases such as T. B. and cancer, have been controlled. It has made man healthier. In the field of surgery too, science has done wonders. Open heart surgery and heart-transplantation have become possible.

5. **Computers**—Scientists have invented computers. These are a wonderful invention. The computers can perform complex calculations and various other tasks in no time. They have solved a lot of problems of man.

6. **Disadvantages**—Science has given us atom bombs. They can destroy big cities and kill a lot of persons in a few seconds. Big factories and other machines have made water and air polluted.

7. **Conclusion**—Science has proved a great asset to modern man. If properly used, it can make the life of man healthier and happier. Man is called master of the world because of science.

6. My Best Friend Or

An Ideal Student

1. **Introduction**—Blessed is the man who has a friend. A friend is more than any other relative. I have many friends. But my best friend is Harish Sharma. Really, he is an ideal student.

2. **Details**—Harish's father is a middle class businessman. He deals in hosiery, cutlery and other general items. He is a gentle and kind person. Harish's mother is a housewife. She is a simple and kind-hearted woman. She loves her children and other children alike. I often go to their home. Harish has a younger brother and an elder sister. They are very nice children.

3. **His Age and Personality**—Harish is 17 years old. He studies with me in class X. His personality is charming. He is always neat and clean, always smiling.

4. **His Habits**—Harish possesses many good habits. He always gets up early in the morning. He studies and does his homework regularly. He helps his mother in household works. He respects his father and other elderly persons. His neighbours are very pleased with him. He helps them in need. He comes to school on time and attends every period. Teachers are pleased with him. He always stands first in the class. He helps me in my lessons. He is a good player also. He also takes part in other activities of the school.

5. **Reason of My liking Him**—I like him because he has a very good nature. As soon as he sees me, he becomes happy. He is kind, honest and truthful. He tells me many interesting stories. He bears a good moral character. Sometimes he gives me

presents also. He is a very good companion. He is sympathetic towards poor and suffering people.

6. **Conclusion**—A good person inspires others to become good. Several bad students turned to be active and good, drawing inspiration from Harish. We live a happy and prosperous life.

7. Importance of Trees

Or

Grow More Trees

1. **Introduction**—Trees are very important for our life. They give us fruits, and firewood to burn. Houses are built and furniture is made from wood. They give us oxygen to breathe. They make the air pure for us. They produce starch for food.

2. **Importance**—Trees cause rainfall. They make hot days cool for us. When it rains, they keep the surface soil intact and do not let it get washed away. They check sudden floods.

3. **Different Kinds of Trees**—The trees are of various kinds. They fulfil our different needs. Rubber is supplied by rubber trees. Every part of coconut tree is useful. The bark of the cow tree is used as milk.

4. **Usefulness to Animals**—Millions of birds take shelter in the branches of trees. Forests provide shelter to many wild animals. The leaves of the trees serve as food for several animals. Many insects also sustain on trees.

5. **Other Benefits**—Trees are valued not only because they are useful to us, but also spread beauty. They refresh our eyes and mind. Our *rishis* lived in forests. *ashrams* were in the deep forests. These were the centres of knowledge and learning.

6. **Trees Should be Planted Essentially**—In olden days, a large part of India was covered with dense forests. When population grew, trees were mercilessly cut down for man's use. The result is that a great part of our forest wealth is lost. The forests are disappearing, and the demand for timber is growing. Therefore, there is an urgent need of planting trees. We are trying to replace this loss. It is good that the government and the people have become aware of this. 'Van Mahotsav' has been started for this purpose. Several organisations are developing forests by planting large number of several kinds of trees. They have presented several schemes to the public. People are investing money in these projects.

7. **Conclusion**—Trees are our lifeline. If we want to live healthily and happily, we must plant trees and take care of them. Green trees should not be cut. Every farmer must plant some plants and trees around their homes.

8. Importance of Newspapers

1. **Introduction**—With the spread of education, newspapers have become very popular. Everybody wants to read a newspaper daily. Even the illiterate people want to listen to it when it is read by someone else. There are local dailies in English, Hindi, Urdu and several other Indian languages. This shows the great interest of the people in them even in a developing country like India.

2. **Advantages**—Newspapers interest us because they bring us news of the world. They keep us informed of the events taking place daily in the country and outside it.

3. **Formation of Public Opinion**—Newspapers are more important in democratic countries like India than in other countries. Through them, the public learns about the

are before the Government and what it thinks about solving them. Knowing this, the people are also able to express their views and give their own suggestions. Through the newspapers, the public criticizes and appreciates the conduct of the Government. For the leaders and reformers, they are means of educating the public on important matters.

4. **A means of Advertisement**—Newspapers have another importance. They help in the progress of trade and commerce. By advertising his goods in a newspaper, a trader, manufacturer or an industrialist can increase his business. 'Wanted' columns are a great boon for those who seek employment and also to those who need workers. The large number and variety of advertisements prove the great value of newspapers.

5. **Disadvantages**—It is always better to be uninformed than to be misinformed. Interested parties often make newspapers a means of false or biased propaganda. Often this is done by political parties who confuse and misguide the people. Sometimes we are given wrong or distorted news. Sometimes they also become a cause of communal disturbances. More evidently, they cause class hatred. A great danger is caused by those advertisements which aim at cheating the public.

6. **Conclusion**—But the advantages outweigh the disadvantages. Only the readers are required to be cautious and wise in their use of newspapers. Newspapers with full freedom of expression are must in a democratic country like ours.

9. The Book I Enjoyed Most

Or

My Favourite Book

1. **Introduction**—Besides reading the prescribed textbooks, I also read other books in my spare time. During my holidays, I mostly read the books that are other than my textbooks. Thus, every holiday adds to the number of books I have read. I read books both in Hindi and English, and I read them both for knowledge and pleasure. But truly speaking, I am rather partial *during* my holidays, to reading for pleasure. I derive great pleasure from books or light fiction.

2. **The Book**—One book which I have recently read and enjoyed most is an English detective novel, a detective yarn or rather a series of detective yarns. The book is called 'The Singing Bone'. It is written by A. Freeman. The speciality of the book is that each of the stories is divided into two parts. The first part tells us the whole story of a crime, the second part describes how the crime was committed and by whom. Each and every story in the book is interesting and engrossing. Once begun, it must be read to the end. You may ask how the second part can be interesting after the whole story has been told in the first. It is in the second part that the *hero* sets about his job and makes this part more interesting.

3. **The Hero**—The hero in the book is a private detective. He is called Dr. Thorndyke. His aim is not only to find out the criminal, but also to bring him to book. With his amazing wits, his microscope and his chemical tests, he traces out and examines facts one by one. At last, he finds out the criminal and how he committed the crime and he brings the criminal to justice and gets him punished. It is, indeed, fascinating to see how the wonderful Dr. Thorndyke works and succeeds in his aim.

4. **The Author**—I cannot help adding a word of praise about the author. The author's knowledge of crime and criminals is astounding. Not only that, he is also a master of English prose. His language is simple and effective. His descriptions and narrations are lively and vivid. They all add to the charm and attraction of the stories in the

5. Conclusion—It is a pleasure to share one's pleasure with others. I, therefore, very much wish that all my friends must read 'The Singing Bone' for themselves. I am willing to lend my copy to them. But the condition is : They must return the book.

10. Unemployment Problem
Or

Any Burning Problem of India

1. **Unemployment as a Social Evil**—Unemployment means the state of joblessness. It is said to be existing when people are capable of doing work, have the willingness to do it but are unable to find one. Unemployment is a social evil. It casts a negative effect on the mind of the youth. They feel demoralised, frustrated and develop weird tendencies. Some of them get involved in undesirable activities and crimes leaving a path of morality and virtue. It gives birth to thieves, burglars, pick pockets, robbers, smugglers, murderers.

2. **Unemployment among Educated People**—The problem of unemployment is even worse among educated people. Every year, thousands of students are graduated but the employment opportunities do not increase proportionately. Being qualified, they get more dejected on account of joblessness.

3. **Causes of Unemployment**—A number of causes are responsible for unemployment. Chief among them are large growth of population, defective education system, poverty, backwardness of science and technology, strikes, lock-outs, natural disasters (like flood, earthquake, war) etc.

4. **Remedies**—The various steps taken by government alone to solve this problem are not sufficient. There should be extension of loan and banking facilities, short and long term employment policy, emphasis on vocational education and the youth should be encouraged for self employment.

11. A Journey by Train

1. **Aim of the Journey**—A few months ago, my friend, Radhe Mohan, invited me to his sister's marriage at Lucknow. I went there by train. I had never been to Lucknow before.

2. **Preparation**—My father bought me new clothes and a new pair of shoes. He also gave me money for the railway fare and for my pocket expenses.

3. **The Day of Departure**—At last, the day of my departure came. I started for the station full of joy. But I soon felt worried. There was a crowd at the booking window. With great difficulty I bought my ticket.

4. **The Scene at the Platform**—There were still fifteen minutes for the train to come. The platform was crowded. I put my suitcase on the ground and stood beside it. Men, women and children were in their best clothes. The hawkers were busy selling their wares. For me, time passed very slowly. Fifteen minutes felt like fifteen hours. At last, the train was seen at a distance. The people stood picking up their children. The coolies lifted their luggage. And then people rushed to the doors of the train which now stood at the platform.

5. **In the Train**—In the crowd and with the crowd, I was almost thrown into the train. Thank God ! My suitcase was still in my hand. There seemed to be no room in the compartment. I stood sandwiched. My only care was to save my new shoes from damage. Some people were lying on the berths. They were forced to sit up. Finally,

YouTube :- Mr Raghuvanshi

got a seat. All was well thereafter. Some people asked, 'Have you got cards?' I weakly bowed out. I enjoyed the ever changing sights of fields, trees, cattle and farms.

6. **The End of Journey**—As my destination neared, I felt worried about my study things. Shall I be able to get down the train? Will my friend meet me at the station? But all ended happily. I found my friend waiting on the platform. He took me to his house in a rickshaw.

12. Pollution Problem
Or

Pollution and Our Environment

1. **The Environmental Balance**—On this earth, plants and animals live with a complex relationship that exists between them and their environment. Carbohydrates are the main source of energy for plants as well as animals, including man. But only plants can produce them from atmospheric carbon dioxide and water in the presence of sunlight. In the process, they release oxygen. Animals depend on plants or other animals for their supply of carbohydrates. Animals use atmospheric oxygen to burn carbohydrates to produce energy needed for their various activities. And in the process, they release carbon dioxide. Thus, a subtle balance is maintained between oxygen and carbon dioxide in our atmosphere. If it is disturbed, it can spell disaster.

2. **Who Disturbs the Balance?**—Now, who has the ability to disturb this balance to pollute the environment? Not the plants. And not the animals having human beings. Only man has the ability to manipulate things. And only he has the ability to pollute the environment.

Well if it is done in limits, there is not much harm. But as we know, curiosity and greed have been the two main traits of man. And science has been assisting both.

3. **How is Environment Polluted?**—The faster and more comfortable transport—steam, diesel and electric locomotives, petrol or diesel engines or trucks—all pollute the air. Remember, electricity is mostly produced in power plants.

Chemical fertilizers pollute the earth and as a result also. Excessive use of pumps drawing underground water is also lowering the water-table considerably. As governments and provide free power to pumps, they are being used in increasing production.

Industrial development, particularly of chemical industries, also water in the rivers, making them unfit for drinking of potable water.

Moreover, the current craze for air conditioning, excessive CFC, the gas that is used in air conditioning, ultraviolet rays from the sun

Important Points

1. Verbal

2. Hints के साथ अपने विचारों को जोड़िए।
3. Article ज्यादा लम्बा नहीं होना चाहिए।

On the basis of the following points, prepare an article in about 80 words—

1

Books—storehouse of knowledge—reading—best during leisure—intellectual feast for mind—broadens outlook—unfolds treasure.

Pleasures of Reading

Books are a storehouse of great knowledge. Reading books is a very constructive way to spend our leisure time. Books are a source of great information and delight. Books enable us to cultivate our mind and broaden our outlook. When we unfold the treasure of knowledge the books contain. Reading also provides an intellectual feast of knowledge and satisfies our hunger. They cover innumerable subjects and reading them is always a pleasure.

2

Develop an article on the topic 'SAVE WATER' with the help of the given phrases.

Collect rain water on roof-top—Store rain water in underground tanks—Turn off taps while brushing teeth—Collect water after washing fruits, vegetables and cereals for gardening—Do not overuse bore-wells—Wash vehicles with water in a bucket—Reuse water after washing clothes, utensils etc.

Save Water

Water is very essential for us. We should not waste it. Because of short rainfall, droughts and overuse of water, it has become scarce. In the coming years, the problem may become serious. For this, we must save every drop of water. We should collect rain water on roof-top and store rain water in underground tanks. Further some measures are to be adopted to save water. We must turn off taps while brushing teeth, collect water after washing fruits, vegetables and cereals and use it for gardening. Overuse of bore-wells should be stopped. Vehicles must be washed with water in a bucket and not by tap. We should reuse water after washing clothes, utensils etc.

3

Trade Fair—time of organisation—participation—pavilions—visits—things bought.

A Visit to A Trade Fair

A trade fair was organised in our city in the last week of October. It was a big fair in which a large number of national as well as international companies participated. There were separate pavilions for different categories of products. There were pavilions for books, household appliances, electrical gadgets, TVs and cameras, draperies and garments. I, along with my friend Abdul, visited almost all the pavilions, but did not have enough money to buy all the things I wanted to. I bought only a few books of my choice and felt satisfied. Abdul bought a camera.

4

The Person—his/her qualities—his/her work—way of living—personality—conclusion.

The Person I Like Most

Everyone has his own likes and dislikes. I like a person the most. He is Mr. Shridhar Barve. He is my English teacher. He possesses all those qualities which a nice person must have. He is a symbol of hard work and dedication. He has a unique method of solving problems. His teaching method makes our subject very easy and interesting. We enjoy learning the subject. He has a pleasant personality. His way of living is simple. He motivates everyone to rise in life. He behaves like a friend; teaches like a philosopher and guides us like a mentor. I like him and want to become like him when I grow up. I wish him a happy long life and grand success in all his endeavours.

5

Recess period—everyone looks forward to—relax time—take things easy—rejuvenates us for later half of school—mid-day meal—teachers take a break—atmosphere of relaxation.

Recess Period in School

Recess period in school is a time which everyone looks forward to. Even the bell for the recess period sounds relaxing when we can actually take things easy. It makes us recharged again for the later half of the day at school. During the recess period, most of the students love to exercise their body and play games besides having their mid-day meal. The teachers too take a well-deserved break and an atmosphere of general relaxation prevails in the staff room. The recess period indeed gears everyone up for the rest of the day.

6

Cleanliness drive—Shram dan—residents come forward—Clean the colony—children involved—very encouraging—a cleaner colony—pledge—to work all through year.

Cleanliness Drive in My Locality

Last week, our locality conducted a cleanliness drive 'Shram dan' in which residents came on the road to offer their services in keeping the colony clean. The most remarkable scene was the active and sincere involvement of the children of all age groups. They took this cleanliness drive very seriously. It was most heartening and encouraging to see a much cleaner colony after the drive was over. We all pledged to keep the good work continuing all the year through.

7

Write an article on 'Importance of Trees' with the help of verbal input provided—Trees—gift of nature, friends of man, trees provide oxygen, timber, cause rainfall, cutting of trees—ecological imbalance, do tree plantation.

Importance of Trees

Trees are very important for us. They are true friends of man. They are a precious gift of nature to man. They provide us fruits to eat and fire wood to burn. They also

support the life of living things. They give us oxygen. We make furniture and houses by timber provided by trees. Trees cause rainfall. Now-a-days, due to various reasons many trees are being cut. It causes ecological imbalance. Global warming increases. There is a need to plant new trees. Tree plantation should be made a compulsory drive throughout the nation and every citizen should actively participate in it and do tree plantation.

8

Newspapers—important—look for it—in the mornings—vital means of conveying news—cheap—enlightens us—different columns—no newspaper—major void.

Life Without Newspaper

Newspapers have become an essential part of our daily life. The first thing a person looks for in the morning is a newspaper. So one cannot even contemplate life without newspapers. Since newspapers are a vital media of conveying the news of home and abroad to the common man, he will feel completely cut off from the world if he were to face each day without newspapers. Newspaper enlightens us in manifold ways as each column deals with different aspects of our life. So we shall feel a major void in our daily life if we were to confront life without newspapers.

9

No progress without education—right to education—without education—exploitation—wilderness—need for government policy—adult education.

Need of Education for All

It is true that without education no society can progress. It is the right of every child to be educated. Without education, a person is nothing more than an animal. He is exploited by the rich. If a person is uneducated, he cannot progress in his life. He lives in the dark world of superstition. The government must arrange for free education up to a certain standard. Programmes should be conducted to eradicate the illiteracy. If each educated person teaches one illiterate, the problem can be solved. 'Each one teach one' is the need of time. In fact, the greatest service of the country is to spread education.

10

5th Sept. birthday of Our Ex-President S. Radhakrishnan—all the teachers as guests—students organised the programme—honours—party.

Teachers' Day Celebration

Teachers' Day was celebrated by us in our school on 5th September. Our Ex-President S. Radhakrishnan, who himself was a great teacher, dedicated his birthday in honour of teachers. All the teachers were honoured as guests. We, the students organised the entire day's programme. First of all, we decorated the school with banners and posters. All the teachers were seated on the dais. They were greeted and given presents by the secretary of the students' union. One of the most senior and dedicated teachers was specially honoured by presenting him a bouquet and shawl. Some of the teachers blessed the students by their speeches. There was a party for the teachers at the end of the celebration. Our teachers were touched by our love and affection. They appreciated our concern and care for them.

C Paragraphs

Write a paragraph in about 80 words on the following topics—

1

Preventing Malaria

Malaria is a very dangerous disease. It has killed thousands of people. Anopheles mosquitoes which are the carriers of malaria parasite have not been eradicated. Anti-malarial drugs are not proving to be much effective as malaria parasites have become resistant to it. We must use defensive measures such as long-sleeved shirts and long trousers. We should use mosquito repellents and mosquito nets. Awareness should be created in the society.

2

How We Celebrated New Year

This new year's eve, we had a big party planned with family and close friends. Exciting music and dance was more or less the theme of the party. Added to this were delicious and mouth-watering eatables. As the clock struck twelve, everyone cheered to welcome the new year, wishing each other. By the time we returned home, it was almost 2:30 a.m. We were extremely tired but very happy that we stepped into the new year with all our dear ones. We also greeted our parents and other elders of our family.

3

Clean India, Green India

"Cleanliness is Godliness" said Mahatma Gandhi. It is true that we cannot maintain our health if we do not give attention to cleanliness. Dirtiness is the cause of all diseases. We throw disposals here and there as well as other waste-material. It should be put into a dustbin. Cleanliness is a good habit. It also makes our surroundings beautiful. This habit is to be cultivated by all. On 2nd October, 2014, our Prime Minister declared it a national level campaign. The purpose of this campaign is to clean all the towns and villages of India. We should plant trees and take good care of our environment.

Clean India and Green India are the two sides of one coin i.e., sustainable development in India. The main objective of this mission is to reduce or eliminate open defecation through the construction of individual or community toilets.

The conclusion from the goals and objectives of Clean India, Green India is to make our country a better place to live in. It is the duty and strong sense of responsibility of the citizens to make India clean like a mirror. We should keep our rivers also clean.

- We should believe in reduce, reuse and recycle the waste.
- We should plant more trees.

4

Good Manners

It is said 'Manners make a man'. A good mannered person is always appreciated and respected by people. People like to have friendship with those who are good mannered. A person who does not have good manners loses dignity and self respect.

Good manners should be inculcated in childhood so that they take firm root and can see one through life. Good manners are the good habits that carve human personality into a social and gentle human being. Good manners make a person sensible, polite and kind with others. There are certain magic words in daily use like, 'please', 'sorry', 'thank you' that are counted as manners.

Good manners are inbuilt habits in humans. Good manners are the first lesson for a child in his life. From home, children are trained to behave in a good manner. It teaches us how to behave with others. The way we represent ourselves, cleanliness and personal hygiene is also part of good manners.

Parents are always conscious to teach the value of manners to their children. The cultivation of good manners is the essence of human personality.

5

Role of the Internet

Internet means 'International Network'. The internet is one of the most recent creations done by a person that has reformed the style of working and living. It has nearly decreased the separation and has broken all the humanmade boundaries and brought the entire world readily available. Today, the web has become so normal that it is promptly accessible in the entire world.

It has brought data at our doorstep. Internet is an incredible electronic passage that gives quick access to worldwide news and data.

Though the web, we can send 'electronic mail'. The internet has many focal points. One may get any data, one needs on the net. Getting data on absolutely any topic is of incredible favourable position to study in exams. Today, Education without internet is incomplete. It has become the integral part of a student.

There are some disadvantages of the internet, like one of the biggest being, it is very easy to transfer misinformation. But if used wisely, the web can prove to be of great help.

6

The Importance of English

English is an international language and is spoken all over the world. Since it is becoming more and more common in the world, people are dedicating time to study English as their second language. In many countries, it is included in the school syllabus so that children learn this language at a young age.

However, the true value of this language is that it helps remove many barriers from our life, whether it is to find a new job or travel the world. In other words, it helps to progress in life both on a personal and professional level.

English has become part and parcel of almost every field. We use English to communicate in various fields ranging from business to entertainment.

The English language opens ocean of career opportunities to those who speak this language, anywhere in the world. It has turned into an inevitable requirement for various fields and professions like medicine, computer etc.

Without the knowledge of English, no country can progress. Indians are champions in information-technology only because we are good in English. English has become storehouse of various knowledge ranging from social to political fields.

7

Friendship

Friendship is a divine relationship. We don't love similarities in our blood, but still other person cares for us. Irrespective of all differences, a friend chooses you, understands

you and supports you. Whenever you are in self-doubt or lacking confidence, talk to a friend and your worry will surely go away.

A true friend will always want your happiness. A life without a good friend is useless. Honesty is a key factor to maintain the friendship forever. For understanding each others emotions, you have to be completely honest with each other. Patience and acceptance are also other factors for friendship to last long.

Understanding the differences as well as accepting them is a maturity factor in a friendship. Friendship will fulfill you with direct memories that you can cherish for the rest of your life.

The unbounded love, as well as care, is what makes the relationship between two friends strong.

8

Save water

(2022)

Water is a valuable asset. We all know water brings and sustains life on our planet. Without water we cannot do anything. Even our bodies are made up of seventy percent of water. It is possible to survive without food for some time but not without water. On this planet earth, very small fraction of water is drinkable. The increasing population day by day demand more fresh water but the resources are limited.

This is the time to think over how to resolve the situation. It is the demand of an hour that we should use water judiciously. We should make it a habit to start saving water from home and school. It is the duty of everyone in the house and every student in the school that they should not let water drain without purpose.

We should see to it that there is no leakage in the taps. We should keep a check while watering our gardens. This practice of brushing our teeth while water flowing should be stopped. While washing clothes also, we waste water, it should be checked.

We should avoid any kind of wastage of water. No doubt, if we care a little, we can save sufficient water to be used by humanity.

9

My Aim in Life

An aimless person is just like a ship without any direction. One cannot move forward without having an aim in life. Everyone has their own aim. An aimless person can never be successful in his life.

Generally, a person chooses a goal by getting inspired by the people surrounding them. Parents, teachers or relatives play a crucial role in selecting an aim. Choosing the right goal as per your aptitude will help you to drive your life towards the right path.

I am aiming to become a doctor as it is a noble profession. There are some particular reasons behind my preference for becoming a doctor. A doctor is a person who saves others, lives by treating them well. He helps people in curing all the diseases by giving them required medicines or through surgery. Not only treatment but a doctor offers hope and joy to the patient and his family in times of difficulty.

I have a goal of opening a hospital of my own that will be equipped with all the modern medical instruments.

It is a long journey but I am quite ambitious and I will put in a lot of hard work to fulfill my goal.

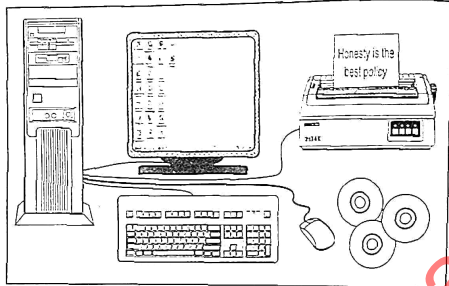
@amarwah450

Picture Guided Composition

Visual Stimulus

Write a paragraph of about 80 words on the basis of the visuals given :

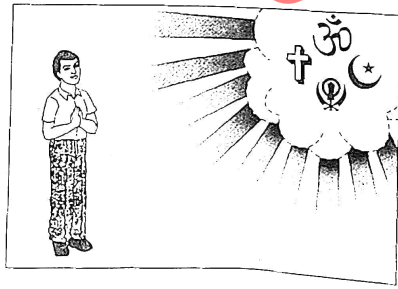
1



Computer

Computers are in use everywhere. At home, at offices, at shops, at hotels etc. At home, children play several games, learn their lessons, use e-mail etc. It keeps accounts, prepares bills and a lot of information can be saved in it. Computer does the job of printing perfectly as well. The keyboard is used to type and provide input. The mouse is used to manipulate and keep the record in files. The printer prints the letters, bills etc. Because of computers, the working of the banks has become quick, simple and accurate.

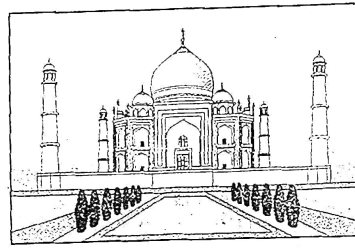
2



Unity in Diversity/National Integration/ Communal Harmony

India is marked with diversity of religions, language, cultures, races and regions. There are many religions believed and practised in India. Hinduism, Islam, Christianity are the main religions besides Jainism, Buddhism, Sikhism. India is a secular country, not showing favour to or discriminating against any of them. Besides, there are many languages spoken all over the country. There are many cultures cultivated and practised through the ages. People of various cultures and civilizations came to India and became a part of its culture. There are many regions quite different from one another. The people living here vary in their appearances, customs, traditions. In spite of religious, lingual, cultural, racial and regional diversities, India has survived as a nation, known for its 'Unity in Diversity'.

3



Taj Mahal

(2022)

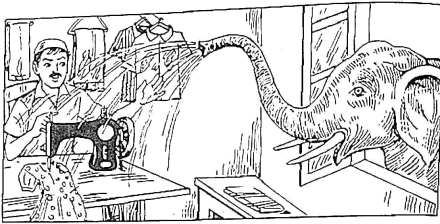
This is 'Taj Mahal' means 'Crown palace'. It is situated in Agra, Uttar Pradesh. The land of Taj is rich in its cultural heritage. Agra, the city of Taj was once the capital of the Mughal Empire.

Taj Mahal, a spectacle in white marble, is an awesome monument. It is the monument of love that Mughal Emperor Shah Jahan gave to the world; stands as a testimony of his intense love for his wife Mumtaz Mahal. It is made up of white marble and glorified with precious and semi-precious stones.

It is the most well preserved and architecturally beautiful tomb in the world. It stands on the bank of river Yamuna. Tourists from all over the world visit Agra to make a pilgrimage to Taj Mahal, India's most famous architectural wonder.

It is often described as one of the wonders of the world. The architecture of Taj Mahal is a combination of Islamic, Persian and Indian style.

4



Mischief Hurts

A king's elephant was daily taken for a bath in a river. On the way, there was a tailor's shop. The elephant used to place his trunk near the tailor through a window. The tailor gave him something or other to eat.

One day, the tailor made a mischief. The elephant put his trunk in, as he always did. The tailor pricked his trunk with his needle. The elephant drew back his trunk and went away in pain.

The elephant went to the river. After bathing, he filled his trunk with mud and water. When he passed by the tailor's shop, he thrust his trunk into the tailor's shop and poured the muddy water into the shop. All the new clothes were spoiled. It was tit for tat.

5



Negligence of Civic Bodies

It is indeed most appalling and unfortunate that the local civic bodies of the cities and towns in India have remained indifferent towards the cleaning of the cities or towns even during the days of calamities like plague etc.

Heaps of dirt and garbage can be seen in most of the nooks and corners of the cities. It is a pity that the civic bodies do not pay concrete steps in this direction. During the outbreak of the calamities, it is observed that our surroundings are most unclean and unhealthy. For this, citizens are also responsible. They dump the refuse anywhere.

Time has come to keep our cities and towns clean. I hope the civic bodies as well as citizens will pay attention to this.

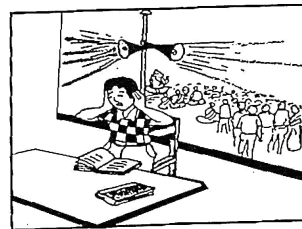
6



Unity is Strength

A king had three sons. But the king was not happy as his sons were always quarrelling among themselves. One day the king brought a bundle of sticks and asked his sons to break it. Each of them tried his best but could not break it. Then the king untied the bundle and asked his sons to break the sticks separately. They broke the sticks very easily. The king told them that none of them could break the sticks when they were tied together. But when they were untied, they were broken easily. Remember, 'united we stand, divided we fall'. Real strength lies in unity.

7



Noise Pollution

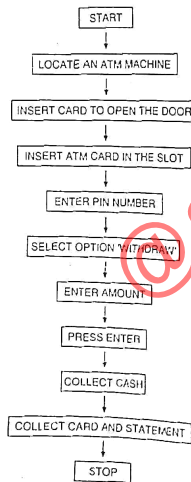
This age will probably be known as the noisiest in human history. People create a lot of noise on every occasion, marriage, coming, advertising and also to create noise for its own sake. Noise is the greatest bane of modern life.

Hawking in the streets makes a great noise. The vehicles, motor cycles, scooters etc. also create a great noise. The noise in and around us is wearing us out of a terrific pace. The factories, mills and other machines also disturb us and contribute to noise pollution. People shout loudly in rallies and movements. We should minimise noise pollution so that all may live peacefully.

Read the following chart showing the ordinary process of withdrawing money from ATM. Write a paragraph on it.

Withdrawing Money from ATM

The process of withdrawing money from ATM is very simple. ATMs are located in several places. Firstly, Locate an ATM. Now if the door is closed, insert your card in the slot and push the door. Go in. Now insert the card in the slot in the machine and the screen there will appear some options. Touch the option BANKING. The machine will ask you to select the 'language'. Select the option of language. Now the machine will ask you to enter your PIN. On the screen there will again appear several options. Select the option 'withdrawal'. Then the machine will ask you whether the account is 'Current' or 'Saving'. Choose the right option. Now enter the amount you wish to withdraw and touch 'Yes' option. The machine will ask you to wait since the process is on. And then you will get cash and the balance slip (statement). Collect the cash and the statement and then come out.



Articles

Articles दो प्रकार के होते हैं—Indefinite Articles और Definite Articles.
Indefinite Articles → 'A' तथा 'An'
Definite Article → The.

Exercise 1

Fill in the blanks with correct articles (a, an, the) :

- (i) Mount Everest is highest peak.
 - (ii) Sri Lanka is island.
 - (iii) Sanskrit is difficult language.
 - (iv) What nuisance these loud-speakers are !
 - (v) We read this news in newspaper.
 - (vi) Ganga is holy river.
 - (vii) Ram bought horse and ox.
 - (viii) They started late in afternoon.
 - (ix) Harsh is best boy in the class.
 - (x) April is fourth month of the year.
- Ans. (i) the, (ii) an, (iii) a, (iv) a, (v) the, (vi) a, (vii) a, an, (viii) the, (ix) the, (x) the.

Exercise 2

Fill in the blanks using articles (a, an, the) :

- (i) In split second hundred people surrounded us.
 - (ii) The gratified bats flew away after eating coconuts.
 - (iii) Ganga is sacred river.
 - (iv) The train left hour ago.
 - (v) Mr. David is European.
 - (vi) Iron is useful metal.
 - (vii) Ram is N.C.C. cadet.
 - (viii) My father gave me one-rupee coin.
 - (ix) Mr. Gupta is M.L.A.
 - (x) This is inkpot.
- Ans. (i) a, a; (ii) the, the; (iii) The, a, (iv) an, (v) a, (vi) a, (vii) an, (viii) a, (ix) an, (x) an.

Determiners

Determiner is a word that comes before a noun and determines its number or quantity.

Determiner वह शब्द है जो किसी Noun से पूर्व प्रयोग किया जाता है व उसकी संख्या या मात्रा निर्धारित करता है।

Commonly used determiners are—a, an, the, some, any, much, several, few, little, each, enough, every, both, all, either, neither, half, many, etc.

Exercise 1

Fill in the blanks with suitable determiners :

- (i) Will you please give me money ?
- (ii) one of these books is good.
- (iii) How trees are there in your garden ?
- (iv) Ansh and Meena have gone to the party.
- (v) There is hope of his recovery.
- (vi) I need time to answer this question.
- (vii) the cars are sold.
- (viii) How milk do you take everyday ?
- (ix) On side is a narrow lane.
- (x) You devote time to your studies.
- (xi) Didn't he give you book yesterday.
- (xii) the girls were present today.
- (xiii) He showed patience.
- (xiv) In words, he expressed his thanks to his teachers.
- (xv) Neither Ram Renu went to the river.

Ans. (i) some, (ii) Each, (iii) many, (iv) both, (v) a little, (vi) no, (vii) All, (viii) much, (ix) either, (x) less, (xi) any, (xii) All, (xiii) much, (xiv) few, (xv) nor.

Exercise 2

Fill in the blanks with suitable determiners :

- (i) There is hardly rice left.
- (ii) He gave me money.
- (iii) You have right to say so.
- (iv) There is not water in the pool.
- (v) His life was spoilt.
- (vi) the boys are present.
- (vii) boy got a prize.
- (viii) of us liked him.
- (ix) How ink is left in the bottle ?
- (x) Last night thieves entered the house.

Ans. (i) any, (ii) some, (iii) no, (iv) much, (v) whole, (vi) All, (vii) Each, (viii) None/ All, (ix) much, (x) some.

C Prepositions

परिभाषा—जो शब्द वाक्य में किसी एक वस्तु का दूसरी वस्तु से सम्बन्ध बताते हैं, Prepositions कहलाते हैं।

A word used to show the relation of one thing to another in a sentence is a **preposition**.

Participles

Participles adjective का कार्य करते हैं अर्थात् Noun या Pronoun को विशेषता (qualify) यत्नाते हैं।

- ये तीन हैं— (1) Present Participle,
(2) Past Participle,
(3) Perfect Participle.

1. Present Participle

Verb की ing वाली रूप Present Participle होती है। यह किसी Noun के पूर्व या बाद आकर उसे qualify करती है—

- As—(i) He saw a barking dog. उसने एक भौंकता हुआ कुत्ता देखा।
(ii) The dog barking at the stranger was hit by a stone.
अजनबी पर भौंकते हुए कुत्ते को पत्थर से चोट लगी।

Exercise 1

Rewrite the sentences using the correct form of the verbs given in brackets.

- (i) I saw a body in the river. (float)
(ii) The moon looks beautiful at night. (shine)
(iii) The sun looks quite red. (rise)
(iv) We looked at the sun. (set)
(v) Father gave me a pad. (write)
(vi) Do not stop the water. (run)
(vii) Sudhir gave a shot. (shoot)

Ans. (i) floating, (ii) shining, (iii) rising, (iv) setting, (v) writing, (vi) running, (vii) winning.

Exercise 2

Rewrite the sentences using the correct form of the verbs given in brackets:

- (i) The woman called the boy on a wall. (weep)
(ii) The merchant illegal wine was caught by the police. (sell)
(iii) The gardener shouted at the boys stones at the mango trees. (throw)
(iv) The man on the bench got tired. (sit)
(v) dogs seldom bite. (bark)
(vi) The boys kites are not our friends. (fly)
(vii) He cut the branch at great speed. (swing)

Ans. (i) weeping, (ii) selling, (iii) throwing, (iv) sitting, (v) Barking, (vi) flying, (vii) swinging.

2. Past Participle

Verb की III form Past Participle कहलाती है।

यह भी Noun के पूर्व या बाद में आकर उस Noun को विशेषता (qualify) यत्नाती है।

As—I saw a broken tree.

मैंने एक टूटा हुआ वृक्ष देखा।

I saw the tree broken by the

मैंने दवा से टूटा एक वृक्ष देखा।

Exercise 3

Rewrite the sentences using the correct form of the verbs given in brackets :

- (i) She taught in this school. (has/have)
(ii) We melted water. (freeze)
(iii) He took his words back. (speak)
(iv) They brought out the ship out of water. (sink)
(v) The boys drank ice water. (melt)
(vi) The gardener plucked flowers. (fade)
(vii) They listened to the joke and to laugh. (begin)

Ans. (i) has, (ii) frozen, (iii) spoken, (iv) sunken, (v) melted, (vi) faded, (vii) began.

Exercise 4

Rewrite the sentences using the correct form of the verbs given in brackets :

- (i) We saw the boys in their uniform. (dress)
(ii) Money should be returned in time. (lend)
(iii) Work cannot be undone. (do)
(iv) The dog by the stranger howled loudly. (beat)
(v) I felt hurt by the words by my friend. (speak)
(vi) The lesson to you today is very useful. (teach)
(vii) The tale by grandmother was very interesting. (tell)

Ans. (i) dressed, (ii) lent, (iii) done, (iv) beaten, (v) spoken, (vi) taught, (vii) told.

**3. Perfect Participle
(Having + Verb III)**

Having + verb III—Perfect participle कहलाती है। यह अर्थ देती है कि कोई कार्य हो चुकने के पश्चात्, दूसरा कार्य हुआ—

As—After we had taken food, we continued our journey.
= Having taken food, we continued our journey.

भोजन करने के बाद हमने यात्रा जारी रखी।

Exercise 5

Rewrite the sentences using perfect participle as given above :

- (i) After I had done my home work, I rested for a while.
(ii) After the stranger had taken some rest, he took food.
(iii) After Deepali had knit the sweater, she cooked food.
(iv) After Mohan had repented, he felt relaxed.
(v) After the teacher had taught the lesson, he told the students.
(vi) After father had read the newspaper, he talked to me.
(vii) After he had completed his education, he applied for a job.

Ans. (i) Having done my homework, I rested for a while.

(ii) Having taken some rest, the stranger took food.

(iii) Having knit the sweater, Deepali cooked food.

(iv) Having repented, Mohan felt relaxed.

(v) Having taught the lesson, the teacher told the students a story.

(vi) Having read the newspaper, father talked to me.

(vii) Having completed the education, he applied for a job.

- sports, nature, wild life etc. are issued by different nations from time to time. The stamps thus help them (know) about those country. Children (collect) them.
4. Having become a saint, Ananda started (wear) saffron robes. Soon he became very learned. His fame spread far and wide. (Attract) by his personality several young men came to become his disciples. (Help) the poor because of his mission. He taught his followers (help) the needy.

- Ans. 1. know, to know, helping.
2. hearing, smelling, to stay, to make, terrifying.
3. collecting, interesting, to learn, carrying, to know, collecting.
4. wearing, Attracted, Helping, to help.

Exercise 10

Combine using 'to' infinitive :

- (i) He is attending English spoken class regularly.
He wants to speak English fluently.
(ii) He is working very hard these days. He wants to stand first in the class.
(iii) He saved money. His aim was to buy a new car.

- Ans. (i) He is attending English spoken class regularly to speak English fluently.
(ii) He is working very hard these days to stand first in the class.
(iii) He saved money to buy a new car.

E Sentence Connectives/Conjunctions

Simple sentences को जिन शब्दों से जोड़कर बड़े sentences बनाये जाते हैं, उन्हें Sentence connectives या Conjunction (योजक शब्द) कहते हैं।

आपके पाठ्यक्रम में निम्नलिखित Sentence connectives का उपयोग रखा गया है :
And, but, as, since, while, than, until/till, just then, because, etc. just because.

1. And

And = और, इसी कारण से, साथ ही।

Examples :

- (i) Mohan bought a new shirt and Sohan bought a new tie.
मोहन ने नयी कमीज खरीदी और सोहन ने नयी टाई।
(ii) Rina and Ruby are my friends.
रीना और रूची मेरी सहेलियाँ हैं।

2. But

But = किन्तु, परन्तु।

Examples :

- (i) He is poor but happy.
वह गरीब है किन्तु खुश है।
(ii) Some people are rich but they are not happy.
कुछ लोग अमीर हैं परन्तु खुश नहीं हैं।

Exercise 1

Combine the sentences with 'and/but' :

- (i) Maya has two brothers.
Maya has 6 cousins.
(ii) I like cooking. I don't like washing clothes.
(iii) I play cricket. I play football.
(iv) Sarita is poor. Sarita is hard working.
(v) Cut the pictures. Paste them in your scrapbook.

Ans.

- (i) Maya has two brothers and 6 cousins.
(ii) I like cooking but I don't like washing clothes.
(iii) I play cricket and football.
(iv) Sarita is poor but hard working.
(v) Cut the pictures and paste them in your scrapbook.

3. As

As = जब, जबकि, क्योंकि, जैसा कि, यद्यपि।

Examples :

- (i) I looked at him as he wore his coat.
मैंने उसको देखा जब उसने कोट पहना था।
(ii) As I came out, a stone hit me.
जब मैं बाहर आया तो मुझे एक पत्थर लगा।
(iii) As you were not at home, I did not stay there.
क्योंकि तुम घर पर नहीं थे, मैं रुका नहीं।
(iv) He painted the house as we directed him.
उसने घर वैसा ही पेंट किया जैसा हमने उसे कहा था।
(v) Try as he might, he could not open the door.
यद्यपि वह पूरी कोशिश कर सका, पर दरवाजा न खोल सका।

Exercise 2

Combine the sentences with 'as' :

- (i) We entered the compartment.
The train started.
(ii) You are under age.
You cannot apply for this post.
(iii) Poor he is.
He cannot buy this book.
(iv) Do.
Directed.
(v) I am tired.
I want to sleep.

Ans.

- (i) As we entered the compartment the train started.
(ii) As you are under age, you cannot apply for this post.
(iii) As he is poor, he cannot buy this book.
(iv) Do as directed.
(v) As I am tired, I want to sleep.

4. Since

Since = तब (उस समय) से, के बाद से, चूँकि, क्योंकि।

As—

- (i) I have not met him since he came to live here.
वह यहाँ जब से रहने आया है, तब से मैं उससे नहीं मिला हूँ।
- (ii) Since I have no money, I cannot buy this book.
चूँकि मेरे पास पैसा नहीं है, मैं यह पुस्तक नहीं खरीद सकता।
- (iii) She moved to Agra last May and since then she got a job in a computer company.
वह पिछली मई में आगरा चली गई और तब से उसे एक कम्प्यूटर कम्पनी में नौकरी मिल गई है।

5. While

While = जब तक, जब, उसी समय, जबकि, यद्यपि।

As—

- (i) He fell down while he was playing hockey.
वह जब हॉकी खेल रहा था उस समय वह गिर पड़ा।
- (ii) He watches TV while he takes food.
जब वह खाना खा रहा होता है वह टी. वी. देखता है।
- (iii) I prefer tea while she prefers coffee.
मैं चाय पसन्द करता हूँ जबकि वह कॉफी पसन्द करती है।
- (iv) While I admitted that I was wrong, I didn't agree that only I was wrong.
यद्यपि मैंने स्वीकार किया कि मैंने गलती की पर मैं इससे सहमत नहीं था कि केवल मैंने गलती की।

6. Than

Than = से, की अपेक्षा, यन्त्रित।

इसका प्रयोग तुलनात्मक वाक्यों में होता है।

As—

- (i) He speaks better than he writes.
वह लिखने की अपेक्षा बोलता ज्यादा अच्छा है।
- (ii) Kolkata is bigger than Mumbai.
कोलकाता मुम्बई की यन्त्रित ज्यादा बड़ा है।
- (iii) Your father is older than my father.
तुम्हारे पिताजी मेरे पिताजी से उम्र में बड़े हैं।

7. Till/Until

Till, until = जब तक कि, न (upto the time when).

As—

- (i) Wait till I return.
जब तक मैं लौटूँ इंतजार करना।
- (ii) Continue driving in this direction until you see a sign board.
जब तक कि तुम एक साइन बोर्ड न देख लो, इसी दिशा में कार चलाते रहो।
- (iii) I won't stop shouting until you give me money.
मैं चिल्लाना तब तक बन्द नहीं करूँगा जब तक आप मुझे पैसा नहीं देते।

8. Just Then

Just then = ठीक उसी समय।

As—

- (i) The thief was trying to run away just then the police arrived.
चोर भागने को ही था ठीक उसी समय पुलिस वहाँ आ गई।
- (ii) We were about to start taking meal just then the light went out.
हम खाना शुरू करने को ही थे ठीक उसी समय बिजली चली गई।
- (iii) The student was drawing a chit from his pocket just then the Principal came and snatched away his chit.
विद्यार्थी पॉकेट से चिट निकाल ही रहा था ठीक उसी समय प्राचार्य आ गए व उससे चिट छीन ली।

9. Because

Because = क्योंकि

Since का प्रयोग भी 'क्योंकि' के अर्थ में होता है, किन्तु उसका उपयोग वाक्य के प्रारम्भ में होता है। वाक्य के बीच में बहुधा Because का प्रयोग होता है। प्रायः Because से वाक्य प्रारम्भ नहीं किया जाता।

As—

- (i) I did not go to school yesterday because I was ill.
मैं कल विद्यालय नहीं गया, क्योंकि मैं बीमार था।
- (ii) I called him because I wanted his assistance.
मैंने उसे बुलाया, क्योंकि मैं उससे सहायता चाहता था।
- (iii) Father bought a scooty for me because I got first division.
पिताजी ने मेरे लिए एक स्कूटी खरीदी, क्योंकि मैं प्रथम श्रेणी में आई थीं।

10. Just Because

Just because = केवल इसी कारण से।

As—

- (i) The child is crying just because he is not allowed to see the picture.
बच्चा रो रहा है केवल इस कारण से कि उसे फिल्म देखने की अनुमति नहीं दी गई।
- (ii) He is deeply worried just because his son has not come back.
वह बहुत चिंतित है केवल इस कारण से कि उसका बेटा वापस नहीं आया है।
- (iii) Gattu is pleased just because he has got his favourite dish.
गट्टू प्रसन्न है केवल इसलिए कि उसे अपनी भनपसंद डिश मिल गई है।

Exercise 3

Join the sentences with correct conjunctions given in brackets :

- (i) I was not in a good mood. I didn't join the party. (as, because, than)
- (ii) Ram is poor. Ram is hardworking. (and, but)
- (iii) The parents are worried. Their sons have not arrived from school. (because, till, since)
- (iv) Make hay. The sun shines. (when, while, since)
- (v) I am rich. He is not so rich. (when, as, than, richer)
- (vi) The milk is very hot. I cannot drink it. (so that)
- (vii) The old man is sad. His daughter has failed. (just because, while, than)

- (viii) Sit down. You may go. (or, otherwise)
 (ix) She was singing. I was dancing. (because, since, while)
 (x) He was cutting the tree. An officer came there. (because, just then, while)
 (xi) Run fast. You will lose the race. (or, otherwise)
 (xii) He is weak. He is lazy. (but, and)
 (xiii) It is a fact. Most students fail in Maths and English. (they)
 (xiv) The telephone bell rang. She was sweeping the room at that time. (while)
 (xv) He is very lazy. He cannot go to morning walk. (so... that)

Ans.

- (i) As I was not in a good mood, I didn't join the party.
 (ii) Ram is poor but hardworking.
 (iii) The parents are worried because their sons have not arrived from school.
 (iv) Make hay while the sun shines.
 (v) He is not richer than me.
 (vi) The milk is so hot that I cannot drink it.
 (vii) The old man is sad just because his daughter has failed.
 (viii) Sit down or you may go.
 (ix) She was singing while I was dancing.
 (x) He was cutting the tree just then an officer came there.
 (xi) Run fast otherwise you will lose the race.
 (xii) He is weak and lazy.
 (xiii) It is a fact that most students fail in Maths and English.
 (xiv) The telephone bell rang while she was sweeping the room.
 (xv) He is so lazy that he cannot go to morning walk.

F

Clauses

Definition—When a simple sentence is added to another simple sentence with a conjunction, it becomes the part of a bigger sentence (compound or complex) and then it is called a clause.

जब एक Simple sentence दूसरे simple sentence से किसी Conjunction (योजक शब्द) द्वारा जोड़ दिया जाता है तब वह एक बड़े वाक्य (संयुक्त या मिश्र वाक्य) का भाग बन जाता है व वाक्य खण्ड (Clause) कहलाता है।

आपके पाठ्यक्रम में What, where व how conjunction से जुड़ने वाले Clauses ही रखे गए हैं।

1. What से जुड़ने वाले Clauses

ये Clauses जुड़कर Noun का कार्य करते हैं, अतः Noun Clauses कहलाते हैं।

I. Subject of a Verb के रूप में

- (i) What he said.
 It is not known to me.
 Ans. What he said is not known to me.
 उसने क्या कहा मुझे मालूम नहीं है।
 (ii) What he will do.
 It is not decided.
 Ans. What he will do is not decided.
 वह क्या करेगा निश्चित नहीं है।

- (iii) What he said.
 It proved wrong.
 Ans. What he said proved wrong.
 उसने जो कहा गलत सिद्ध हुआ।

II. Object of a verb के रूप में

- (i) I know.
 What he does.
 Ans. I know what he does.
 वह क्या करता है मुझे मालूम है।
 (ii) I buy.
 What I want.
 Ans. I buy what I want.
 मैं जो चाहता हूँ खरीदता हूँ।
 (iii) Father will do.
 What he can do.
 Ans. Father will do what he can.
 पिताजी जो कर सकते हैं करेंगे।

III. Complement of a Verb के रूप में

- (i) This is
 What he did.
 Ans. This is what he did.
 उसने जो किया वह यह है।
 (ii) This was
 What he would have done.
 Ans. This was what he would have done.
 जो वह करता वह यह था।

IV. Object of a Preposition के रूप में

- (i) I do not believe in
 What he says.
 Ans. I do not believe in what he says.
 वह जो कहता है उसमें मैं विश्वास नहीं करता।
 (ii) The man was punished for
 What he had done.
 Ans. The man was punished for what he had done.
 उस आदमी ने जो किया उसे उसके लिए सजा मिली।
 (iii) The decision will depend on
 What the witness says.
 Ans. The decision will depend on what the witness says.
 गवाह जो कहेगा उस पर निर्णय निर्भर करेगा।

2. Where से जुड़ने वाले Clauses

Where वाले Clauses का उपयोग Noun, Article व Adverb clauses के रूप में होता है।

I. Noun Clause के रूप में

- (a) Subject of a Verb के रूप में—
 Where he has gone.
 It is not known to me.

Ans. Where he has gone is not known to me.

वह कहाँ गया है यह मुझे मालूम नहीं है।

(b) Object of a Verb के रूप में—

I know.....

Where the meeting is going on.

Ans. I know where the meeting is going on.

मैं जानता हूँ कि मीटिंग कहाँ चल रही है।

(c) Complement of a verb के रूप में—

This is.....

Where we met.

Ans. This is where we met.

यहाँ है वह (जगह) जहाँ हम मिले थे।

II. Adjective Clause के रूप में

This is the place.

Where Gandhiji was born.

Ans. This is the place where Gandhiji was born.

वह वह जगह है जहाँ गांधी जी पैदा हुए थे।

III. Adverb Clause के रूप में

(i) He has kept the biscuits.

Where nobody's hands can reach.

Ans. He has kept the biscuits where nobody's hands can reach.

उसने बिस्किट्स उस स्थान पर रखे हैं जहाँ किसी के हाथ न पहुँच सकें।

(ii) Go.

Where you like.

Ans. Go where you like.

जहाँ चाहो वहाँ जाओ।

3. How से जुड़ने वाले Clauses

How वाले Clauses का उपयोग Noun व Adjective Clauses के रूप में होता है।

I. Noun Clause के रूप में

(a) Subject of a Verb के रूप में—

How he did this work.

It is known to everybody.

Ans. How he did this work is known to everybody.

उसने यह कार्य किस प्रकार किया ये सबको पता है।

(b) Object of a verb के रूप में—

I know.....

How this problem can be solved.

Ans. I know how this problem can be solved.

मैं जानता हूँ कि यह समस्या किस प्रकार हल की जा सकती है।

(c) Complement of a verb के रूप में—

This is.....

How this work can be done.

Ans. This is how this work can be done.

यह वह (तरीका) है कि जिस तरह यह कार्य किया जा सकता है।

(d) Object of a preposition के रूप में—

All depends on.....

How you behave with others.

Ans. All depends on how you behave with others.

सब कुछ इस बात पर निर्भर करता है कि तुम दूसरों के साथ कैसा व्यवहार करते हो।

II. Adjective Clause के रूप में

This is the method.

How you can solve the problem.

Ans. This is the method how this problem can be solved.

यह वह तरीका है जिससे यह समस्या हल की जा सकती है।

Exercise 1

Combine the sentences as noun clause :

(i) Rajesh does not know. He can solve problems. (How)

(ii) My friend hopes this. He will get first division.

(iii) It is true. He is not feeling well.

(iv) If you work hard, you will succeed. (Rewrite using unless)

(v) He/My grandmother is very weak. He/She cannot walk. (Rewrite using so that)

(vi) The student is very fast. He can win the race. (Combine with so that)

(vii) The two friends found a pot. The pot contained 1000 gold mohars. (Combine using which)

Ans.

(i) Rajesh does not know how he can solve problems.

(ii) My friend hopes that he will get first division.

(iii) It is true that he is not feeling well.

(iv) Unless you work hard you will not succeed.

(v) He/My grandmother is so weak that he/she cannot walk.

(vi) The student is so fast that he can win the race.

(vii) The two friends found a pot which contained 1000 gold mohars.

Exercise 2

Do as directed :

(i) Swimming is a good exercise. (Rewrite the sentence beginning with 'It') (2022)

(ii) Since you are not invited, you should not go to the party. (Rewrite using 'because' in place of 'since')

(iii) If he does not take taxi, he will miss the train. (Rewrite using 'unless' in place of 'if')

(iv) I've cancelled one of the clde comes ic animals (Correct the underlined word)

(v) Kohit is my friend. He is sitting at the last bench. (Combine using 'who')

(vi) Mr. Prasad lives in Mumbai/Bhopal. (Make a question beginning with 'Where')

(vii) have/we/work/done/our (Rearrange the words to make a meaningful sentence)

(viii) He will take admission in an arts college.
(Frame a question beginning with 'Where')

Ans.

- (i) It is said that swimming is a good exercise.
(ii) You should not go to the party because you are not invited.
(iii) Unless he takes taxi, he will miss the train.
(iv) oldest.
(v) Rohit, who is sitting at the last bench, is my friend.
(vi) Where does Mr. Prasad live ?
(vii) We have done our work.
(viii) Where will he take admission ?

G Tenses

The tense of a verb shows the time of an event or action of a verb.
Verb के tense से किसी घटना या कार्य के समय का ज्ञान होता है।
Tenses तीन प्रकार के होते हैं—

- (i) Present Tense (वर्तमान काल)
(ii) Past Tense (भूतकाल)
(iii) Future Tense (भविष्य काल)

Exercise 1

Fill in the correct form of the verbs given in the brackets :

- (i) I this picture. (see)
(ii) Your father books. (read)
(iii) They late yesterday. (come)
(iv) Children in the garden for three hours before they went to bed. (play)
(v) Mr. Singh his work long ago. (finish)
(vi) The sun in the east. (rise)
(vii) Mohan was tired so he to bed early. (go)
(viii) Ravi is football. (play)
(ix) Rohit a pen yesterday. (buy)
(x) They houses many years. (build)
(xi) She the fees yesterday. (pay)
(xii) My brother was a song. (sing)
- Ans. (i) have seen, (ii) reads, (iii) had come, (iv) had been playing, (v) had finished, (vi) rises, (vii) went, (viii) playing, (ix) bought, (x) have been building, for, (xi) paid, (xii) singing.

Exercise 2

Fill in the blanks choosing the correct alternatives given in the bracket :

- (i) She her homework daily. (do, does, did)
(ii) You wool yesterday. (buy, buys, bought)
(iii) I to the radio. (listened, was listening, listens)
(iv) I my painting on my own. (do, does, done)
(v) When I saw Radha, she tea. (make, was making, is making)
(vi) Mohan to the market daily. (go, goes, going)

- (vii) When the father reached, the son the fees. (pays, paid, had paid)
(viii) The king the flowers since morning. (smells, had been smelling, smelt)
(ix) My pen work properly. (do not, does not)
(x) Some trains by electricity. (run, running, ran)
- Ans. (i) does, (ii) bought, (iii) was listening, (iv) do, (v) was making, (vi) goes, (vii) had paid, (viii) had been smelling, (ix) does not, (x) run.

H Transformation of Sentences

इसके अन्तर्गत हम निम्नलिखित grammatical items का अध्ययन करेंगे—

- (1) Change into Negative/Interrogative Sentences
(2) Change into Different Tenses.
(3) Reported Speech.

1. Change into Negative/Interrogative Sentences

Negative Sentences

जिन वाक्यों में नकारात्मक सूचना मिलती है, उन्हें Negative Sentences कहते हैं, जैसे—

- (i) I do not go to school.
(ii) She does not play in the park.
(iii) Ram did not eat his lunch.
(iv) Mohini was not singing.

Exercise 1

Change the sentences into negative sentences :

- (i) She lives with her parents.
(ii) Seema is selling shells on the seashore.
(iii) I like mangoes.
(iv) Ram has written a novel.
(v) I read an interesting story yesterday.
(vi) They have taken the child to hospital.
(vii) I had a strange experience yesterday.
(viii) My mother will teach me.
(ix) Tina has been writing an essay for an hour.
(x) Renu was going to Agra.
- Ans.
(i) She does not live with her parents.
(ii) Seema is not selling shells on the seashore.
(iii) I do not like mangoes.
(iv) Ram has not written a novel.
(v) I did not read an interesting story yesterday.
(vi) They have not taken the child to hospital.
(vii) I did not have a strange feeling yesterday.
(viii) My mother will not teach me.
(ix) Tina has not been writing an essay for an hour.
(x) Renu was not going to Agra.

Interrogative Sentences

प्रश्नवाचक वाक्यों को Interrogative sentences कहते हैं। जैसे—

- (i) What is your name ?
(ii) Will you come here ?

इस प्रकार के वाक्यों के अन्त में प्रश्नवाचक का चिह्न (?) लगाना आवश्यक होता है।

Exercise 2

Change the sentences into interrogative sentences :

- (i) Birds fly in the sky.
(ii) The boy breaks the toy.
(iii) Your father will come to school today.
(iv) The lady cooked food.
(v) She did her work.
(vi) Preeti is reading book.
(vii) Suman had been writing for two hours.
(viii) Cows eat grass.
(ix) Meenu ate her food.
(x) We enjoy in rainy season.

Ans.

- (i) Do birds fly in the sky ?
(ii) Does the boy break the toy ?
(iii) Will your father come to school today ?
(iv) Did the lady cook food ?
(v) Did she do her work ?
(vi) Is Preeti reading book ?
(vii) Had Suman been writing for two hours ?
(viii) Do cows eat grass ?
(ix) Did Meenu eat her food ?
(x) Do we enjoy in rainy season ?

2. Change into Different Tenses**Exercise 3**

Change the sentences as directed :

- (i) Rajiv sings a song. (Change into Past Indefinite Tense)
(ii) We are listening music. (Change into Present Perfect Continuous Tense)
(iii) My friend stays here at night. (Change into Past Indefinite Tense)
(iv) My mother is helping us. (Change into Past Continuous Tense)
(v) The postman came. (Change into Past Perfect Tense)
(vi) Reshma writes a letter. (Change into Past Indefinite Tense)
(vii) Anil played hockey. (Change into Present Indefinite Tense)
(viii) Nitin drives a car. (Change into Past Indefinite Tense)
(ix) Meena was writing a letter. (Change into Present Continuous Tense)
(x) I am taking tea. (Change into Present Perfect Tense)

Ans.

- (i) Rajiv sang a song.
(ii) We have been listening music.

- (iii) My friend stayed here at night.
(iv) My mother was helping us.
(v) The postman had come.
(vi) Reshma wrote a letter.
(vii) Anil plays hockey.
(viii) Nitin drove a car.
(ix) Meena is writing a letter.
(x) I have taken tea.

Exercise 4

Change the following sentences as directed :

- (i) Pankaj flies kites. (Change into Past Ind.)
(ii) They play cricket in the playground. (Change into interrogative)
(iii) He is playing hockey. (Change into Present Perfect)
(iv) My father went to Bhopal yesterday. (Make a question beginning with 'Where')
(v) They had brought money. (Change into Past Ind.)
(vi) She sings a song. (Change into Past Perfect)
(vii) Harshit was reading a book on English. (Change into Past Perfect)
(viii) He is building a new house in Mandasaur. (Change into Past Ind.)
(ix) The police arrested him. (Change into Present Perfect)
(x) He has sold his car. (Change into Past Perfect)
(xi) My friends go to school. (Change into Simple Past)
(xii) Lata eats a mango. (Change into Present Perfect)
(xiii) Kundan will help you. (Make an Interrogative Sentence)
(xiv) Hemlata take coffee. (Correct the Sentence)

Ans.

- (i) Pankaj flew kites.
(ii) Do they play cricket in playground ?
(iii) He has played hockey.
(iv) Where did your father go yesterday ?
(v) They brought money.
(vi) She had sung a song.
(vii) Harshit had read a book on English.
(viii) He built a new house in Mandasaur.
(ix) The police has arrested him.
(x) He had sold his car.
(xi) My friends went to school.
(xii) Lata has eaten a mango.
(xiii) Will Kundan help you ?
(xiv) Hemlata takes coffee.

3. Reported (Direct/Indirect) Speech

अंग्रेजी में किसी के कहे वचन को दो प्रकार से प्रकट कर सकते हैं—

(1) यदि किसी व्यक्ति के वही शब्द लिखे जाएँ जो उसने कहे हैं और उनमें किसी प्रकार का परिवर्तन न

हो तो उसे Direct Speech कहते हैं। जैसे—

YouTube : Mr. Rajhanshi

Rama said, "She is good girl."

यहाँ बोलने वाले के ठीक-ठीक वही शब्द दिए गए हैं।

Direct Speech में निम्न बातों का ध्यान रखना चाहिए—

(a) बोलने वाले के असली शब्दों को Inverted commas ("...") लिखते हैं।

(b) बोलने वाले के असली शब्दों को Reported Speech कहते हैं।

(c) जो verb (क्रिया) 'Reported Speech' के सम्बन्ध में कुछ बताता है उसे Reporting verb कहते हैं।

(2) जब हम बोलने वाले के असली शब्दों का प्रयोग नहीं करते परन्तु उनका तात्पर्य या अर्थ लिखते हैं, उसे Indirect Speech कहते हैं। जैसे—

Rama said that she was a good girl.

Exercise 5

Change into indirect speech :

- Hari Babu said, "The porter carries the luggage with great care."
- The doctor said, "The patient does not take medicine."
- He said, "The man has been talking for a long time."
- She said, "I am drawing a picture."
- Pratap said, "I have fought a long battle."
- You said to me, "I gave you my pen."
- You said, "I was not saving money."

Ans.

- Hari Babu said that the porter carried the luggage with great care.
- The doctor said that the patient did not take medicine.
- He said that the man had been talking for a long time.
- She said that she was drawing a picture.
- Pratap said that he had fought a long battle.
- You told me that you had given me your pen.
- You said that you had not been saving money.

Exercise 6

Do as directed (Change into indirect speech) :

- Neha said, "I want to open this bag."
- She said, "I am ill."
- Mary said, "I will study."
- Ram said, "My exam is difficult."
- Father said, "Don't be late."
- Mother said, "I need your help."
- She said, "I am waiting for my friend."
- They said, "We have taken food."

Ans.

- Neha said that she wanted to open that bag.
- She said that she was ill.
- Mary said that she would study.
- Ram said that his exam was difficult.
- Father said not to be late.
- Mother said that she needed my help.
- She said that she was waiting for her friend.
- They said that they had taken food.

I Voices

Verb की दो Voices (क्रियाएँ) होती हैं—

- Active voice,
- Passive voice.

Active voice में 'Subject' अर्थात् कर्ता प्रधान होता है और Passive voice में 'Object' अर्थात् कर्म प्रधान होता है।

Active—Rani opened the book.

Passive—The book was opened by Rani.

निम्नलिखित वाक्यों को देखें—

- Mohan writes a letter.
- Ram makes toys.

निम्नलिखित वाक्यों को ध्यान से पढ़ें—

- A letter is written by Mohan.
- Toys are made by Ram.

(Active)

(Active)

(Passive)

(Passive)

Exercise 1

Do as directed (Change into passive voice) :

- He reads a book.
- The girl sang a sweet song.
- You will eat an apple.
- He is opening the door.
- She was writing a letter.
- We have cooked our food.
- I had watered the plants.
- He will have watered the plants before the sunset.
- Open the door.
- People will block the road.

Ans.

- A book is read by me.
- A sweet song was sung by the girl.
- An apple will be eaten by you.
- The door is being opened by him.
- A letter was being written by her.
- Our food has been cooked by us.
- The plants had been watered by me.
- The plants will have been watered by him before the sunset.
- Let the door be opened.
- The road will be blocked by people.

Exercise 2

Do as directed (Change into passive voice) :

- Mr. Raj gave five rupees to his servant.
- A little boy greeted her on the road.
- Our team won the cup.
- Lata bought a new saree.
- Rashi has made a mistake.
- She is helping my friends.

Ans.

- (i) Five rupees were given to the servant by Mr. Raj.
 (ii) She was greeted by a little boy on the road.
 (iii) The cup was won by our team.
 (iv) A new saree has been bought by Lata.
 (v) A mistake has been made by Rash.
 (vi) My friends are being helped by her.

J

Modals

आपके पाठ्यक्रम में निम्नलिखित Modals रखे गए हैं—

Can, could, may, might एवं must.

ये Modal Auxiliary भी कहलाते हैं क्योंकि ये सहायक क्रिया का कार्य करते हैं। ये सभी Subjects में समान रहते हैं। अर्थात् Subject के number, person, gender से ये अपरिवर्तित हैं। ये एक विशिष्ट निहित अर्थ को अभिव्यक्ति देते हैं।

Can

(A) इसका उपयोग क्षमता (ability) सामर्थ्य (capability) प्रकट करने के लिए होता है।
 As—(i) He can bend this rod.

(ii) She can speak French.
 (उह इस छड़ को मोड़ सकता है।)
 (उह फ्रान्सीसी भाषा बोल सकती है।)

(iii) They cannot learn higher English.
 (वे उच्च अंग्रेजी नहीं सीख सकते हैं।)

(B) इसका उपयोग अनुमति देने या पाने के लिए होता है—

As—(i) You can return the loan in three years.
 (तुम ऋण तीन वर्ष में लौटा सकते हो।)

(ii) Can I use your pen, please?
 (क्या मैं तुम्हारा कलम प्रयोग कर सकता हूँ ?)

(iii) She cannot go without permission.
 (उह बिना अनुमति नहीं जा सकती है।)

(C) इसका उपयोग सम्भावना (possibility) व्यक्त करने के लिए भी किया जाता है—

As—(i) Anyone can make mistakes.
 (कोई भी त्रुटिपूर्ण कर सकता है।)

(ii) Any good result can come out.
 (कोई भी अच्छा परिणाम आ सकता है।)

(D) सहाय्य करने के लिए भी इसका उपयोग किया जाता है—

As—(i) No one can sit on this chair.
 (इस कुर्सी पर कोई भी नहीं बैठ सकता।)

(ii) You can't travel in first class.
 (तुम प्रथम श्रेणी में यात्रा नहीं कर सकते।)

Could

(A) Could का प्रयोग Can के भूतकाल के रूप में होता है—

As—(i) He told Mohan that he could not come due to illness.
 (उसने मोहन को बताया कि वह बीमारी के कारण नहीं आ सकता।)

(ii) She asked him if he could give her some money.
 (उसने उससे पूछा कि क्या वह उसे कुछ रकम दे सकता है ?)

(B) भूतकाल में प्राप्त योग्यता प्रकट करने के लिए—

As—(i) I could answer all questions.
 (मैं सभी प्रश्नों का उत्तर दे सकता था।)

(ii) His father could walk 5 miles in a day.
 (उसके पिताजी एक दिन में 5 मील चल सकते थे।)

(C) वर्तमान काल में विनम्र प्रार्थना के लिए प्रस्तावक वाक्य के रूप में—

As—(i) Could you lend me some money?
 (क्या आप कुछ धन उधार दे सकते हैं ?)

(ii) Could I meet you tomorrow?
 (क्या मैं कल आपसे मिल सकता हूँ ?)

(D) भूतकाल में ऐसी सम्भावना व्यक्त करने के लिए जो नहीं हुई पर हो सकती थी—

As—(i) He could have helped you.
 (वह तुम्हारी सहायता कर सकता था।)

(ii) You could have won the lottery.
 (तुम लॉटरी जीत सकते थे।)

May

(A) अनुमति लेने अथवा देने के लिए यह औपचारिकता के लिए होता है।

As—(i) May I come in sir?
 (क्या मैं अन्दर आ सकता हूँ श्रीमान् ?)

Yes, you may.
 हाँ, आ सकते हैं।

(ii) You may sit here.
 आप यहाँ बैठ सकते हैं।

(iii) Children may eat cake.
 बच्चे केक खा सकते हैं।

(B) सम्भावना व्यक्त करने के लिए—

As—(i) It may rain tomorrow.
 कल वर्षा हो सकती है।

(ii) You may come any time.
 तुम कभी भी आ सकते हो।

(C) इच्छा व्यक्त करने के लिए—

As—(i) May you live long!
 आप दीर्घायु हो।

(ii) May his soul rest in peace.
 उसकी आत्मा को शान्ति मिले।

(D) आदेश व्यक्त करने के लिए—

(i) He works hard so that he may get success.
 वह कठिन मेहनत करता है ताकि उसे सफलता मिल सके।

(ii) The man runs so that he may catch the bus.
 वह आदमी दौड़ता है ताकि बस पकड़ सके।

(iii) We eat so that we may live.
 हम खाते हैं ताकि हम जी सकें।

Might

- (A) May के Past Tense के रूप में—
 (i) He worked hard so that he might get success.
 उसने कठिन मेहनत की ताकि वह सफलता प्राप्त कर सके।
 (ii) He asked me if he might see me.
 उसने मुझसे पूछा कि क्या मैं उसे मिल सकता हूँ।
- (B) सम्भावना व्यक्त करने के लिए May की तुलना में Might की सम्भावना कमजोर होती है।
 (i) The minister might come.
 मंत्री जो आ सकते हैं (नहीं भी)।
 (ii) It might rain today.
 आज वर्षा हो सकती है (नहीं भी)।
- (C) अनुमति प्राप्त करने के लिए यदि उसकी सम्भावना कम हो—
 (i) Might we have a holiday, sir ?
 श्रीमान् जो क्या हमें आज अवकाश मिल सकता है ?

Must

- (A) आवश्यकता व्यक्त करने के लिए—
 As—(i) You must run to catch the bus.
 (ii) The old man must be taken to the hospital at once.
- (B) उत्तरदायित्व (duty) व्यक्त करने के लिए—
 As—(i) Citizens must pay their taxes.
 (ii) Parents must look after their children.
- (C) तर्कगत सम्भावना व्यक्त करने के लिए—
 As—The door is open some one must be in.
- (D) भूतकाल में निश्चितता व्यक्त करने के लिए must have + V III का प्रयोग होता है।
 As—There must have been a mistake.

Exercise 1

- Fill in the blanks with can, could, may, might, ought, should or must :
- (i) We to serve our nation. (2022)
 (ii) Father has to catch the 7 o'clock train,
 he finish his work by 5 o'clock.
 (iii) you lift this trunk ?
 (iv) She go after she has typed these letters.
 (v) I come in the classroom, sir ? (2022)
 (vi) I buy this picture if I had money.
 (vii) My child speak clearly when he was just 2 years old.
 (viii) Any one make mistakes.
 (ix) Who help laughing this sight ?
 (x) I was told that I see that.
- Ans. (i) ought, (ii) should, (iii) Can, (iv) may, (v) May, (vi) could, (vii) could, (viii) can, (ix) can't, (x) could.

Exercise 2

Fill in the blanks with may or might :

- (i) He said that I stay with him.
 (ii) you live long !
 (iii) He asked me if he see me.
 (iv) You eat as much as you like.
 (v) I use your phone ?

Ans. (i) might, (ii) May, (iii) might, (iv) may, (v) May.

Exercise 3

Choose the correct option :

- (i) It was accident that she fell down. (a, an, the)
 (ii) He has invited to his birthday party. (they, them, their)
 (iii) Will you please give me money. (any, some)
 (iv) I don't know he will come or not. (what, whether)
 (v) I I come in sir. (May, Can)

Ans. (i) an, (ii) them, (iii) some, (iv) whether, (v) May.

Exercise 4

Do as directed :

- (i) late/he/come/would/Harish/that/told/me.
 (Rearrange to make a meaningful sentence)
 (ii) She was drawing a picture. (Change the voice) (2022)
 (iii) He watch television. (Correct the sentence)
 (iv) I am tired. (Change into negative)

Ans. (i) Harish told me that he would come late, (ii) A picture was being drawn by her, (iii) He watches television, (iv) I am not tired.

Objective Type Questions [Based on Grammar]

Choose the correct option :

Exercise 1

- (i) When they reached the bus-stand, the bus had already
 (a) leave (b) left (c) leaving (d) have left.
- (ii) Gopal saw a boy weeping the road.
 (a) on (b) with (c) in (d) out.
- (iii) We met some boys slogans.
 (a) shout (b) shouting (c) shouted (d) shouts.
- (iv) Duck is a bird.
 (a) swimming (b) swim (c) swum (d) swim.
- (v) Did you see the garden at Mumbai ?
 (a) hung (b) hanging (c) to hang (d) hanged.
- (vi) Namrata is going a new mobile phone.
 (a) buy (b) to buy (c) bought.
- (vii) He to school daily.
 (a) go (b) going (c) goes.

- (viii) goods will not be taken back.
 (a) Sell (b) Sale (c) Sold (d) Selling.
- (ix) Do not buy fruits.
 (a) rot (b) rotten (c) rottened (d) rotted.
- (x) He went away with a heart.
 (a) breaks (b) broke (c) broken (d) break.
- (xi) Repair the window just now.
 (a) broken (b) break.
- (xii) The cat is running the rat.
 (a) into (b) after (c) on (d) in.
- (xiii) He is to buy a car next month.
 (a) go (b) goes (c) going.
- Ans. (i) left, (ii) on, (iii) shouting, (iv) swimming, (v) hanging, (vi) to buy, (vii) goes, (viii) Sold, (ix) rotten, (x) broken, (xi) broken, (xii) after, (xiii) going.

Exercise 2

- (i) the snake, he was afraid.
 (a) See (b) Saw (c) Seeing.
- (ii) the roads in Mumbai is difficult.
 (a) Cross (b) Crossing (c) Crossed (d) Crosses.
- (iii) the news, he felt disappointed.
 (a) Reading (b) Reads (c) Read.
- (iv) They football in the evening. (2022)
 (a) play (b) playing (c) plays.
- (v) I have been English since 1987.
 (a) teach (b) taught (c) teaching.
- (vi) He was punished for
 (a) steal (b) stole (c) stolen (d) stealing.
- (vii) My hobby is games.
 (a) watch (b) watched (c) watching (d) watches.
- Ans. (i) Seeing, (ii) Crossing, (iii) Reading, (iv) play, (v) teaching, (vi) stealing, (vii) watching.

Exercise 3

- (i) lies is not good.
 (a) To tell (b) Told (c) Tell (d) Tells.
- (ii) the roads in cities is dangerous.
 (a) Cross (b) To cross (c) Crosses (d) Crossed.
- (iii) fault is easy.
 (a) Find (b) Found (c) Finds (d) To find.
- (iv) The sun sets to the earth.
 (a) go (b) to go (c) went (d) goes.
- (v) To see is
 (a) to believe (b) believing (c) believe (d) believed.

- (vi) The tank seems but is not.
 (a) in deep (b) to be deep (c) depth (d) deepen.
- (vii) He wants in the river.
 (a) to swim (b) swam (c) swims (d) swum.
- (viii) Early to bed and early to rise a man healthy, wealthy and wise.
 (a) make (b) makes.
- Ans. (i) To tell, (ii) To cross, (iii) To find, (iv) to go, (v) to believe, (vi) to be deep, (vii) to swim, (viii) makes.

Exercise 4

Choose the correct connective for joining the sentences :

- (i) Every girl attended the class Nandini. (accept, except)
 (ii) I always listen to the radio I am having breakfast. (when, while, just because)
 (iii) It started raining we reached the park. (since, while, as)
 (iv) I could not go to school yesterday I was not well. (because, until, unless)
 (v) He is sitting Seeta and Shyama. (between, among)
 (vi) You may go you like. (where, what, while)
 (vii) He is not allowed to leave the classroom he submits his home work. (if, unless, because)
 (viii) Rama wanted to know she was doing. (where, what, while)
 (ix) Mumbai is bigger Bangalore. (because, since, than)
 (x) Do not leave the room I come back. (after, before, until)
 (xi) India was not independent 14 Aug., 1947. (during, until)
 (xii) there is life, there is hope. (As long as, As soon as)
 Ans. (i) except, (ii) while, (iii) as, (iv) because, (v) between, (vi) where, (vii) unless, (viii) what, (ix) than, (x) until, (xi) until, (xii) As long as.

Exercise 5

Name the underlined Clauses—(a) Noun Clause, (b) Relative Clause, (c) Adverb Clause. Choose the correct option and write it in your answer book :

- (i) I know where he has gone.
- (ii) He will come where you call him.
- (iii) What you have done cannot be pardoned.
- (iv) Where he lived was not known to anybody.
- (v) I do not believe in what he says.
- (vi) This is the method how you can solve his problem.
- (vii) How you can go there will be made known to you.
- (viii) I know how this problem can be solved.
- (ix) This is how you can do this.
- (x) His secret of success lies in how he talks.
- Ans. (i) Noun, (ii) Adverb, (iii) Noun, (iv) Noun, (v) Noun, (vi) Relative, (vii) Noun, (viii) Noun, (ix) Noun, (x) No in.

Exercise 6

Fill in the blanks with correct tense of the verbs given in brackets : (come)

(i) They late yesterday.

- (ii) He his work long ago. (finish)
 (iii) Ashoo a lot of money yesterday. (spend)
 (iv) Children in the garden for three hours before they went to bed. (play)
 (v) He back to India in 1973. (come)
 (vi) We to school after the rain had stopped. (go)
 Ans. (i) came, (ii) had finished, (iii) spent, (iv) had been playing, (v) came, (vi) went

Exercise 7

Fill in the blanks choosing right modals.

- (i) I come in Madam. (May, Can)
 (ii) I know the place so I advise you where to go. (can, may, might, could, must)
 (iii) The swimmer was tired but he reach the shore. (could, would, might)
 (iv) This is a very light box. You lift it. (can, could)
 (v) You should buy it now; prices go up after the budget. (will, must, may, shall)
 (vi) If I bought lottery ticket I win rupees one lac. (will, must, may, might)
 (vii) I used to in the river when I was young. (swim, swimming)
 (viii) I to be an atheist but now I believe in God. (would, used, ought)
 (ix) You come with us if you want to. (might, could, may)
 (x) My brother is very strong. He lift 100 kg of weight. (can, could)
 Ans. (i) May, (ii) May, can, (iii) could, (iv) can, (v) may, (vi) might, (vii) swim
 (viii) used, (ix) may, (x) can.

Miscellaneous Exercises

1

- (A) Fill in the blanks by using the correct words given in brackets :
- (i) It was dark. So I a torch with me. (take, took, taken)
 (ii) dogs seldom bite. (Barking, Bark)
 (iii) He promised the money. (to return, returns)
 (iv) Strike the iron it is hot. (after, till, while)
 (v) Work hard you will fall. (or, but, so)
 (vi) She studied hard failed. (and, but, so)
 (vii) We should be thankful our parents. (for, to, with)
 (viii) My father is honest man. (a, an, the)
 Ans. (i) took, (ii) Barking, (iii) to return, (iv) while, (v) or, (vi) but, (vii) to, (viii) an.
- (B) Choose the correct words from brackets and fill in the blanks :
- (i) Mohan/Ruchi was very tired. So he/she to bed early. (go, gone, went)
 (ii) The sun in the east. (rise, rises, rose)
 (iii) Ravi is football. (playing, played, play)
 (iv) My brother is S.D.O. (a, an, the)
 (v) Mr. Das is a rich person not happy. (but, and, or)
 (vi) We obey the traffic rules. (must, have to)

- (vii) He has been sleeping evening. (for, since)
 (viii) I have been here Monday. (to/since/for) (2022)
 Ans. (i) went, (ii) rises, (iii) playing, (iv) an, (v) but, (vi) must, (vii) since,
 (viii) since.

(C) Do as directed—

- (i) hobby/my/games/playing/is (Rearrange the words to make a meaningful sentence)
 (ii) He is very lazy. He cannot go for a morning walk. (Combine the sentences using so that)
 (iii) They did their work. (Make negative) (2022)
 (iv) If you work hard, you will succeed. (Rewrite using 'Unless')
 (v) He have gone to school. (Correct the sentence)
 (vi) Bali Kam is my best friend. (Frame a question beginning with 'Who')

Answers :

- (i) My hobby is playing games.
 (ii) He is so lazy that he cannot go for a morning walk.
 (iii) They did not do their work.
 (iv) Unless you work hard, you will not succeed.
 (v) He has gone to school.
 (vi) Who is your best friend ?

2

Fill in the blanks by choosing the correct option from the bracket :

- (i) He has one rupee note. (a/an/the) (2022)
 (ii) His father is M.P. (a/an/the)
 (iii) I have two pens my pocket. (in/on)
 (iv) She writes pen. (with/by/in)
 (v) Ravi always to school. (go/goes)
 (vi) is a good exercise. (Swimming/Swim)
 (vii) I don't have money. (some/any)
 (viii) Look you leap. (before/after/with) (2022)
 (ix) He promised the money. (to return/returning)
 (x) She did not her duty. (do/did)
 (xi) Rohit a pen yesterday. (by/bought)
 (xii) I am busy I can't talk to you. (so/because)
 (xiii) The boy is singing is my friend. (who/whom)
 (xiv) She is fond of songs. (to sing/singing)
 Ans. (i) a, (ii) an, (iii) in, (iv) with, (v) goes, (vi) Swimming, (vii) any, (viii) before,
 (ix) to return, (x) do, (xi) bought, (xii) so, (xiii) who, (xiv) singing.

3

(A) Fill in the blanks :

- (i) Kamini decided alone. (to go/going)
 (ii) When we reached the station, the train had already (leave/left/leaves)
 (iii) The students in this ground daily. (play, plays, playing)
 (iv) the news, he felt disappointed. (Read, Reads, Reading)
 (v) I am not afraid death. (on/of/off) (2022)

- (vi) Ravi used to in the
 (vii) I had been tennis for two hours. I got tired and took a break.
 (play/played/playing)

Ans. (i) to go, (ii) left, (iii) play, (iv) Reading, (v) of, (vi) swim, (vii) playing.

(B) Fill in the blanks :

- (i) He is M.L.A. (a, an, the)
 (ii) Mr. John is a rich person not happy. (and, but)
 (iii) Will you please give me money ? (some, any)
 (iv) He was absent he was sick. (because, during, while)
 (v) You are sitting Sita and Geeta. (among, between)
 (vi) I come in Sir ? (May, Can, Must)

Ans. (i) an, (ii) but, (iii) some, (iv) because, (v) between, (vi) May.

(C) Do as directed :

- (i) She sings a song. (Change into Past Perfect Tense)
 (ii) My mother is cooking food. (Make interrogative) (2022)
 (iii) My friend will help you. He is very kind. (Combine above sentences with 'because')
 (iv) Rajkumar did not do his duty. (Change into Affirmative)

Ans. (i) She had sung a song.

- (ii) Is my mother cooking food ?
 (iii) My friend will help you because he is very kind.
 (iv) Rajkumar performed his duty.

(D) Do as directed :

- (i) Shreya does her homework. (Change into negative)
 (ii) I sing a song. (Change into passive voice)
 (iii) The box is very heavy. He can not lift it. (Use 'so...that' and rewrite) (2022)

(iv) If he takes a taxi, he will reach the station on time. (Use 'unless' in place of 'if') (2022)

(v) The thief saw the police. He ran away. (Rewrite these sentences using 'As soon as')
 (vi) Ravi tells a lie. (Make the sentence emphatic)
 (vii) Preeti said, 'Ishita is working'. (Change the narration) (2022)

Ans. (i) Shreya does not do her homework.

(ii) A song is sung by me.

(iii) The box is so heavy that he can not lift it.

(iv) Unless he takes a taxi, he will not reach the station on time.

(v) As soon as the thief saw the police, he ran away.

(vi) Ravi does tell a lie.

(vii) Preeti said that Ishita was working.

8

First Flight : Multiple Choice Questions Based on Text (Prose and Poetry)

(2022)

- Lencho wrote a letter to :
 (A) Postmaster (B) God
 (C) His wife (D) Postman.
- What did Lencho call the employees of the post office ?
 (A) Greedy (B) Idiots
 (C) Crooks (D) Cheats.
- How did the dust of snow affect the poet ?
 (A) It made him energetic (B) It changed his mood
 (C) It made him sad (D) It made him superior.
- What is 'ice' a symbol of ?
 (A) Lust (B) Love
 (C) Desire (D) Hatred.
- The depths of oppression create :
 (A) Poverty (B) Lack of freedom
 (C) Heights of character (D) Boredom.
- Who was sworn in as the first black president of South Africa ?
 (A) Nelson Mandela (B) Thabo Mbeki
 (C) Mr. de Klerk (D) Zenani.
- How does the caged tiger react to the visitors ?
 (A) He ignores them (B) With a happy face
 (C) With a sad face (D) With a growl.
- The lesson 'His First Flight' is about a :
 (A) Pilot (B) Parrot
 (C) Mother (D) Seagull. (2022)
- How many brothers did young Seagull have ?
 (A) One (B) Two
 (C) Three (D) Four. (2022)
- Who was with the young Seagull on the ledge ?
 (A) His mother (B) His father
 (C) His brother (D) He was alone. (2022)
- The woman in the control centre looked at the narrator :
 (A) Angrily (B) Strangely
 (C) Happily (D) Joyfully.
- What is the special feature of the crocodile ?
 (A) Vicious while eating its prey (B) Happy while eating its prey
 (C) Angry while eating its prey (D) None of the above.

13. Who smiles while catching their prey ?
 (A) Crocodile (B) Hyena
 (C) Bear (D) Lion.
14. In 'The Ball Poem' what does 'in the world of possessions' mean ?
 (A) Love (B) Hate
 (C) Materialistic things (D) None of these.
15. According to the poet, what is the child learning in 'The Ball Poem' ?
 (A) To be responsible (B) To bear loss
 (C) To take care of things (D) To be careful.
16. How much a ball cost ?
 (A) 5 dimes (B) 10 dimes
 (C) 1 dime (D) 4 dimes.
17. Anne's best friend was :
 (A) Her father (B) Her grandmother
 (C) Her diary (D) Her teacher.
18. Who assigned Anne an essay on the subject, 'A Chatterbox' ?
 (A) Mr. Jacques (B) Mr. Keesing
 (C) Mr. Jacob (D) Mr. Richard.
19. What name did the author give to her diary ?
 (A) Bitty (B) Kitty
 (C) Kitten (D) Mitten.
20. If Amanda is an orphan, what will she do ?
 (A) She will roam about in the street
 (B) She will tease everyone
 (C) She will not complete her homework
 (D) All of the above.
21. What does the poet ask Amanda to stop doing in the last stanza of the poem ?
 (A) Stop staring (B) Stop sulking
 (C) Stop eating (D) Stop crying.
22. What is the sweet bread called in Goa which accompanies the marriage gifts ?
 (A) Pader (B) Bol
 (C) Bolinhas (D) Kahan.
23. Bread making is popular in :
 (A) Mumbai (B) Delhi
 (C) Goa (D) Chennai.
24. The embroidered waist belt worn by the Kodavus is called :
 (A) Kuppia (B) Kuffia
 (C) Kurd (D) Coorgi.
25. Which fish is found abound in Kaveri river ?
 (A) Jellyfish (B) Starfish
 (C) Mahaseer (D) Dolphins.
26. Which plantation is popular in Assam ?
 (A) Tea plantation (B) Wheat plantation
 (C) Coffee plantation (D) Rice plantation.
27. Who was excited to see the tea gardens ?
 (A) Pranjal (B) Rajvir
 (C) Mr. Barua (D) Mr. Singh.

(2021)

(2022)

28. In the poem 'The Trees' the poet compares the tree branches to :
 (A) A doctor (B) An old patient
 (C) A newly discharged patient (D) Nurse.
29. What type of trees are described in the poem 'The Trees' ?
 (A) Tall trees (B) Short trees
 (C) Decorative trees (D) All of these.
30. In the beginning, the otter was :
 (A) Friendly (B) Hostile
 (C) Aloof and indifferent (D) Sad.
31. What group of animals does otter belong to ?
 (A) Elk (B) Hedgehogs
 (C) Mustellines (D) Hyenas.
32. What did the woman in the aeroplane think that the otter was ?
 (A) A dog (B) An otter
 (C) A rat (D) A seal.
33. What does the fog do while it looks over the city and the harbour ?
 (A) Moves (B) Sits
 (C) Stands (D) Dances.
34. The poet has compared the fog with :
 (A) A cat (B) A dog
 (C) A sheep (D) A crow.
35. On which tree was the crow sitting ?
 (A) Banyan tree (B) Hemlock tree
 (C) Peepal tree (D) Mango tree.
36. What did Valli wish for ?
 (A) Bus ride (B) Truck ride
 (C) Car ride (D) Cycle ride.
37. What does it tell you about Valli when she refused to accept the conductor's treat ?
 (A) Stubborn (B) Responsible
 (C) Rude (D) Disrespectful.
38. What did the dragon cry for ?
 (A) Because he was hurt (B) For a new mouse
 (C) For a safe cage (D) All of these.
39. Who was Mustard ?
 (A) Belinda's little yellow rat (B) Belinda's little yellow mouse
 (C) Belinda's little yellow dog (D) Belinda's little grey dragon.
40. What was the name of the black kitten ?
 (A) Custard (B) Ink
 (C) Blink (D) Mustard.
41. Buddha means :
 (A) The old (B) The wise
 (C) The enlightened (D) The knowledgeable.
42. Buddha asks Kisa Gotami to bring :
 (A) A handful of mustard seeds (B) A handful of wheat
 (C) A handful of maize (D) A handful of barley.
43. Mortals when born are always in danger of ;
 (A) Sorrow (B) Death
 (C) Accidents (D) Pains.

44. Siddhartha wandered for years.
(A) Five (B) Six
(C) Eight (D) Seven.
45. The colour of the ramparts of the young lady is :
(A) Golden (B) Silver
(C) Honey (D) Brown.
46. What does the girl want in poem 'For Anne Gregory' ?
(A) To be loved for herself
(B) To be loved for her hair
(C) To be loved for her appearance
(D) To be loved for her riches.
47. Who can love us for who we are and not for how we look ?
(A) Poet (B) Young boy
(C) God (D) Friend.
48. Who is squeezed between Lomov and Natalya emotionally ?
(A) Natalya's mother (B) Natalya's father
(C) Natalya's brother (D) Natalya's aunt.
49. For which land Lomov and Natalya were fighting about ?
(A) Birchwood (B) Burnt Marsh
(C) Oxen Meadows (D) All of these.
50. According to Lomov, What amount would be good enough for buying Squeezer ?
(A) 60 Roubles (B) 35 Roubles
(C) 25 Roubles (D) 40 Roubles.
- Ans. 1. (B), 2. (C), 3. (B), 4. (D), 5. (C), 6. (A), 7. (A), 8. (D), 9. (B), 10. (D), 11. (B), 12. (A), 13. (B), 14. (C), 15. (B), 16. (C), 17. (C), 18. (B), 19. (B), 20. (A), 21. (B), 22. (B), 23. (C), 24. (A), 25. (C), 26. (A), 27. (B), 28. (C), 29. (C), 30. (C), 31. (C), 32. (C), 33. (B), 34. (A), 35. (B), 36. (A), 37. (B), 38. (C), 39. (C), 40. (B), 41. (C), 42. (A), 43. (B), 44. (D), 45. (C), 46. (A), 47. (C), 48. (B), 49. (C), 50. (C).

First Flight : Extracts from Prose and Poetry

1. (Lesson-1 : A Letter to God)

The following Sunday Lencho came a bit earlier than usual to ask if there was a letter for him. It was the postman himself who handed the letter to him while the postmaster, experiencing the contentment of a man who has performed a good deed, looked on from his office.

Lencho showed not the slightest surprise on seeing the money; such was his confidence—but he became angry when he counted the money. God could not have made a mistake, nor could he have denied Lencho what he had received.

Questions :

- (a) Who had come up with the idea of collecting money ?
(i) Postman (ii) Postmaster
(iii) Lencho (iv) His wife.
- (b) Lencho was angry to see the money.
(i) more (ii) lot of
(iii) less (iv) no.
- (c) In his letter to God, Lencho asked for :
(i) 100 pesos (ii) 80 pesos
(iii) 200 pesos (iv) 150 pesos.

Answers :

- (a) (ii) Postmaster.
(b) (iii) less.
(c) (i) 100 pesos.

2. (Poem-1 : Dust of Snow)

The way a crow
Shook down on me
The dust of snow
From a hemlock tree
Has given my heart
A change of mood
And saved some part
Of a day I had rued.

Questions :

- (a) What is the poet's state of mind ?
(i) happy (ii) confused
(iii) depressive (iv) excited.
- (b) Where was the crow ?
(i) on hemlock tree (ii) on banyan tree
(iii) on peepal tree (iv) on neem tree.
- (c) What did crow shake on the poet ?
(i) dust of tree (ii) dust of garden
(iii) dust of land (iv) dust of snow.

Answers :

- (a) (iii) depressive.
(b) (i) on hemlock tree.
(c) (iv) dust of snow.

3. (Poem-2 : Fire and Ice)

- (A) Some say the world will end in fire
Some say in ice.
From what I've tasted of desire
I hold with those who favour fire.

Questions :

- (a) Name the poet of the above poem.
(i) W. B. Yeats (ii) Robert Frost
(iii) Robert Burns (iv) William Wordsworth.

- (b) People think that the world will end in
 (i) fire (ii) ice
 (iii) fire or ice (iv) fire and ice both.
- (c) By Fire, the poet means :
 (i) desire (ii) greed
 (iii) avarice (iv) ... of these.

Answers :

- (a) (ii) Robert Frost.
 (b) (iii) fire or ice.
 (c) (iv) all of these.

- (B) But if it had to perish twice,
 I think I know enough of hate
 To say that for destruction ice
 Is also great
 And would suffice.

Questions :

- (a) In the above lines, what does 'it' refer to ?
 (i) water (ii) sea
 (iii) world (iv) sky.
- (b) According to the poet, 'ice' symbolizes :
 (i) desire (ii) hatred
 (iii) love (iv) greed.
- (c) The poet of the above poem is :
 (i) Robert Frost (ii) Leslie Norris
 (iii) John Berryman (iv) Robin Klein.

Answers :

- (a) (iii) world.
 (b) (ii) hatred.
 (c) (i) Robert Frost.

4. (Lesson-2 : Nelson Mandela—Long Walk to Freedom)

No one is born hating another person because of the colour of his skin or his background, or his religion. People must learn to hate, and if they can learn to hate, they can be taught to love, for love comes more naturally to the human heart than its opposite. Even in the grimmest times in prison, when my comrades and I were pushed to our limits, I would see a glimmer of humanity in one of the guards, perhaps just for a second, but it was enough to reassure me and keep me going. Man's goodness is a flame that can be hidden but never extinguished.

Questions :

- (a) Who is saying these lines ?
 (i) Mr. de Klerk (ii) Thabo Mbeki
 (iii) Oliver Tambo (iv) Nelson Mandela.
- (b) What comes more naturally to human heart ?
 (i) hate (ii) weakness
 (iii) love (iv) strength.
- (c) What was the occasion ?
 (i) college function (ii) oath taking ceremony
 (iii) army day (iv) party meeting.

Answers :

- (a) (iv) Nelson Mandela.

- (b) (iii) love.
 (c) (ii) oath taking ceremony.

5. (Poem-3 : A Tiger in the Zoo)

- (A) He should be snarling around houses
 At the jungle's edge,
 Baring his white fangs, his claws,
 Terrorising the village !

Questions :

- (a) Who is 'He' in the above lines ?
 (i) lion (ii) tiger
 (iii) leopard (iv) snake.
- (b) This poem is written by :
 (i) Robert Frost (ii) Leslie Norris
 (iii) Robin Klein (iv) Carolyn Wells.
- (c) In the poem, the animal is in the
 (i) forest (ii) museum
 (iii) zoo (iv) bushes.

Answers :

- (a) (ii) tiger.
 (b) (ii) Leslie Norris.
 (c) (iii) zoo.

- (B) But he's locked in a concrete cell,
 His strength behind bars,
 Stalking the length of his cage,
 Ignoring visitors.

Questions :

- (a) Here 'concrete cell' means :
 (i) school (ii) building
 (iii) zoo (iv) jail.
- (b) Tiger is ignoring the visitors as he is :
 (i) careless (ii) angry
 (iii) selfish (iv) happy.
- (c) In the above lines 'stalking' means :
 (i) collecting (ii) pacing
 (iii) running (iv) jumping.

Answers :

- (a) (iii) zoo.
 (b) (ii) angry.
 (c) (ii) pacing.

6. (Lesson-3 : Two Stories about Flying)

(A) His parents and his brothers and sister had landed on this green flooring ahead of him. They were beckoning to him, calling shrilly. He dropped his legs to stand on the green sea. His legs sank into it. He screamed with fright and attempted to rise, again flapping his wings. But he was tired and weak with hunger and he could not rise, exhausted by the strange exercise. His feet sank into the green sea, and then his belly touched it and he sank no father. He was floating on it, and around him his family was

screaming, prattling, and... He had made his first flight.

Questions :

- (a) What was the green flooring? (i) grass (ii) sea (b) Who made his first flight? (i) eagle (ii) crow (c) What did the family feast on to celebrate Seagull's flight? (i) dog fish (ii) jelly fish

Answers :

- (a) (iii) sea. (b) (ii) baby Seagull. (c) (i) dog fish.

(B) There was no answer. The radio was dead too. I had no radio, no compass, and could not see where I was. I was lost in the storm. Then, in the black clouds quite near me I saw another aeroplane. It had no lights on its wings, but I could see it flying next to me through the storm. I could see the pilot's face—turned towards me. I was very glad to see another person. He lifted one hand and waved.

"Follow me," he was saying. "Follow me."

Questions :

- (a) The writer was flying : (i) Dakota SD 088 (ii) Toyota DS 088 (b) From where the pilot was expecting an answer? (i) Paris control room (ii) England control room (c) Who was saying 'Follow me'? (i) another friend (ii) another pilot

Answers :

- (a) (iv) Dakota DS 088. (b) (i) Paris control room. (c) (ii) another pilot.

7. (Poem-4 : How to Tell Wild Animals)

Though to distinguish beasts of prey A novice might nonplus, The Crocodile you always may Tell from the Hyena thus ; Hyenas come with merry smiles; But if they weep they're Crocodiles.

Questions :

- (a) How can a hyena be recognized? (i) by his skin (ii) by black spots (iii) by his smile (iv) by his colour.

- (i) Which of these animals was the pilot? (ii) Name the poet of the poem : (i) Carolyn Wells (ii) Robert Frost (iii) Robert Klein (iv) John Berryman.

Answers :

- (a) (iii) by his smile. (b) (iv) Crocodile. (c) (i) Carolyn Wells.

8. (Poem-5 : The Ball Poem)

(A) What is the boy now, who has lost his ball What, what is he to do? I saw it go Merrily bouncing, down the street, and then Merrily over there it is in the water No use to say 'O there are other balls'.

(2022)

Questions :

- (a) What has happened to the boy? (i) the boy was amusing (ii) the boy was happy (b) Which word means the same as 'merrily'? (i) cheerlessly (ii) unhappily (c) The boy has lost his ball, it is in the (i) market (ii) garden (iii) house (iv) miserably (iv) water.

Answers :

- (a) (iii) the boy was sad. (b) (iii) jovially. (c) (iv) water. (B) And no one buys a ball back. Money is external. He is learning, well behind his desperate eyes. The epistemology of loss, how to stand up Knowing what every man must one day know And most know many days, how to stand up.

Questions :

- (a) Loss of the ball will teach the little boy : (i) sense of responsibility (ii) how to succeed (iii) to bear the loss (iv) all of these. (b) Why are the boy's eyes desperate? (i) because he has lost his ball (ii) because he has lost his money (iii) because he has lost his gloves (iv) because he has lost his pen. (c) Name the literary device used in "And no one buys a ball back". (i) Metaphor (ii) Alliteration (iii) Simile (iv) Anaphora.

Answers :

- (a) (iv) all of these.
 (b) (i) because he has lost his ball.
 (c) (ii) Alliteration.

9. (Lesson-4 : From the Diary of Anne Frank)

The class roared. I had to laugh too, though I'd nearly exhausted my ingenuity on the topic of chatterboxes. It was time to come up with something else, something original. My friend, Sanne, who's good at poetry, offered to help me write the essay from beginning to end in verse and I jumped for joy. Mr. Keesing was trying to play a joke on me with this ridiculous subject, but I'd make sure the joke was on him.

Questions :

- (a) Who was Mr. Keesing ?
 (i) Anne's Math teacher
 (ii) Anne's Science teacher
 (b) Mr. Keesing punished Anne for :
 (i) being lazy
 (ii) talking
 (c) Sanne was good at
 (i) joking
 (ii) laughing
 (ii) Anne's English teacher
 (iv) Anne's uncle.
 (ii) cheating
 (iv) eating in class.
 (ii) poetry
 (iv) drawing.

Answers :

- (a) (i) Anne's Math teacher.
 (b) (iii) talking.
 (c) (ii) poetry.

10. (Poem-6 : Amanda)

- (A) I am an orphan, roaming the street.
 I pattern soft dust with my hushed, bare feet.
 The silence is golden, the freedom is sweet.

Questions :

- (a) If Amanda is an orphan, what will she do ?
 (i) she will roam about in the streets
 (ii) she will tease everyone in the streets
 (iii) she will not complete her homework
 (iv) all of the above.
 (b) Which word in the passage refers to 'naked' ?
 (i) freedom
 (ii) pattern
 (iii) bare
 (iv) orphan.
 (c) Who used to instruct Amanda ; always ?
 (i) her friend
 (ii) her mother
 (iii) her father
 (iv) her brother.

Answers :

- (a) (i) she will roam about in the streets.
 (b) (ii) bare.
 (c) (iii) her mother.
 (B) Stop that sulking at once, Amanda !
 You're always so moody, Amanda !
 Anyone would think that I nagged at you, Amanda !

Questions :

- (a) Who is the speaker in these lines ?
 (i) Amanda's friend
 (ii) Amanda's teacher
 (iii) Amanda's sister
 (iv) Amanda's mother.
 (b) What will Amanda's behaviour make people think ?
 (i) her mother loves her
 (ii) her mother harasses her
 (iii) her mother beats her
 (iv) her mother understands her.
 (c) What made Amanda sulk and become moody ?
 (i) she had to clean her shoes
 (ii) she had to complete her homework
 (iii) she had to brush her teeth
 (iv) her mother gives her too many instructions.

Answers :

- (a) (iv) Amanda's mother.
 (b) (ii) her mother harasses her.
 (c) (iv) her mother gives her too many instructions.

11. (Lesson-5 : The Hundred Dresses-I)

Note : This Lesson has been removed from the syllabus for the academic session : 2022-23 by the Board of Secondary Education, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

12. (Lesson-6 : The Hundred Dresses-II)

Note : This Lesson has been removed from the syllabus for the academic session : 2022-23 by the Board of Secondary Education, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

13. (Poem-7 : Animals)

Note : This Lesson has been removed from the syllabus for the academic session : 2022-23 by the Board of Secondary Education, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

14. (Lesson-7 : Glimpses of India)

(A) The baker usually collected his bills at the end of the month. Monthly accounts used to be recorded on some wall in pencil. Baking was indeed a profitable profession in the old days. The baker and his family never starved. He, his family and his servants always looked happy and prosperous. Their plump physique was an open testimony to this. Even today any person with a jackfruit-like physical appearance is easily compared to a baker.

Questions :

- (a) What was a profitable profession in old days in Goa ?
 (i) chocolate making
 (ii) teaching
 (iii) baking
 (iv) dancing
 (b) Which fruit does the author compare the baker's physique with ?
 (i) jackfruit
 (ii) banana
 (iii) watermelon
 (iv) muskmelon.
 (c) Bakers used to write the monthly accounts with
 (i) pen
 (ii) ink
 (iii) pencil
 (iv) chalk.

Answers :

- (a) (iii) baking.
- (b) (i) jackfruit.
- (c) (iii) pencil.
- (B) The fiercely independent people of Coorg are possibly of Greek or Arabic descent. As one story goes, a part of Alexander's army moved south along the coast and settled here when return became impractical. These people married amongst the locals and their culture is apparent in the martial traditions, marriage and religious rites, which are different from the Hindu mainstream.

Questions :

- (a) From where do the people of Coorg descent ?
 - (i) Greek/Arabic
 - (ii) Arabic/China
 - (iii) Greek/America
 - (iv) China/Portugal.
- (b) People of Coorg are considered to be a part of
 - (i) Chinese army
 - (ii) Britisher's army
 - (iii) Alexander's army
 - (iv) Indian army.
- (c) Coorg is the coastal town of
 - (i) Bangalore
 - (ii) Mangalore
 - (iii) Mumbai
 - (iv) Ahmedabad.

Answers :

- (a) (i) Greek/Arabic.
- (b) (iii) Alexander's army.
- (c) (ii) Mangalore.
- (C) "We have an Indian legend too. Bodhidharma, an ancient Buddhist ascetic cut off his eyelids because he felt sleepy during meditations. Ten tea plants grew out of the eyelids. The leaves of these plants when put in hot water and drunk banished sleep. "Tea was first drunk in China," Rajvir added, "as far back as 2700 B.C. ! In fact words such as tea, 'chai' and 'chini' are from Chinese. Tea came to Europe only in the sixteenth century and was drunk more as medicine than as beverage."

Questions :

- (a) The words 'chai' and 'chini' are derived from :
 - (i) India
 - (ii) Europe
 - (iii) China
 - (iv) Africa.
- (b) Who was exhibiting his knowledge about tea plantations ?
 - (i) Pranjol
 - (ii) Rajvir
 - (iii) Asctetic
 - (iv) Author.
- (c) Which plantation is popular in Assam ?
 - (i) tea plantation
 - (ii) wheat plantation
 - (iii) coffee plantation
 - (iv) rice plantation.

Answer :

- (a) (iii) China.
- (b) (ii) Rajvir.
- (c) (i) tea plantation.

15. (Poem-8 : The Trees)

- (A) The trees inside are moving out into the forest, the forest that was empty all these days

Flight: Extracts from Prose and Poetry

no insect hide
no sun bury its feet in shade
the forest that was empty all these nights
will be full of trees by morning.

Questions :

- (a) What type of trees are described in the poem 'The Trees' ?
 - (i) tall trees
 - (ii) small plants
 - (iii) decorative plants
 - (iv) cactus.
- (b) By morning, the forest will be full of
 - (i) insects
 - (ii) trees
 - (iii) sun
 - (iv) birds.
- (c) Who has been personified in the line "no sun bury its feet in shadow".
 - (i) sun
 - (ii) feet
 - (iii) plants.
 - (iv) none of these.

Answers :

- (a) (iii) plants.
- (b) (ii) trees.
- (c) (i) sun.

(B) Listen. The glass is breaking.
The trees are stumbling forward
into the night. Winds rush to meet them.
The moon is broken like a mirror,
its pieces flash now in the crown
of the tallest oak.

Questions :

- (a) Whom do the winds rush to meet ?
 - (i) the patients
 - (ii) the poet
 - (iii) the moon
 - (iv) the trees.
- (b) Name the literary device used in "The moon is broken like a mirror".
 - (i) Metaphor
 - (ii) Simile
 - (iii) Alliteration
 - (iv) Imagery.
- (c) The pieces of the moon can be seen in the crown of which tree ?
 - (i) Hemlock tree
 - (ii) Walnut tree
 - (iii) Oak tree
 - (iv) Apple tree.

Answers :

- (a) (iv) the trees.
- (b) (ii) Simile.
- (c) (iii) Oak tree.

16. (Lesson-8 : Mijbil the Otter)

The creature that emerged from this sack on to the spacious tiled floor of the Consulate bedroom resembled most of all a very small, mediocally-conceived, dragon. From the head to the tip of the tail he was coated with symmetrical pointed scales of mud armour, between whose tips was visible a soft velvet fur like that of a chocolate-brown mole.

Questions :

- (a) Which creature is the author talking about ?
 - (i) dog
 - (ii) cat
 - (iii) otter
 - (iv) mongoose.

- (b) What was the creature covered with ?
 (i) chocolates (ii) scales of mud
 (iii) dust (iv) leaves.
- (c) Who had brought the sack ?
 (i) Women (ii) Friends
 (iii) Hotel manager (iv) Arabs.

Answers :

- (a) (iii) otter.
 (b) (ii) scales of mud.
 (c) (iv) Arabs.

17. (Poem-9 : Fog)

The fog comes
 on little cat feet.
 It sits looking
 over harbour and city
 on silent haunches
 and then moves on.

Questions :

- (a) Who has written this poem ?
 (i) Sylvia Plath (ii) Carl Sandburg
 (iii) Robert Frost (iv) Robert Burns.
- (b) The poet compares the fog with :
 (i) clouds (ii) city
 (iii) cat (iv) dog.
- (c) How does the fog arrive and depart ?
 (i) by announcing its arrival (ii) silently
 (iii) loudly (iv) walking.

Answers :

- (a) (ii) Carl Sandburg.
 (b) (iii) cat.
 (c) (ii) silently.

18. (Lesson-9 : Madam Rides the Bus)

"Don't you want to have a look at the sights, now that you're here ?"
 "All by myself ? Oh, I'd be much too afraid."
 Greatly amused by the girl's way of speaking, the conductor said, "But you weren't afraid to come in the bus."
 "Nothing to be afraid of about that," she answered.
 "Well, then, why not go to that stall over there and have something to drink ? Nothing to be afraid of about that either."

Questions :

- (a) Who asked Valli to get off the bus ?
 (i) driver (ii) old lady
 (iii) conductor (iv) passengers.
- (b) What did Valli wish for ?
 (i) bus ride (ii) truck ride
 (iii) car ride (iv) cycle ride.

- (c) Valli was in the bus.
 (i) nervous (ii) sad
 (iii) confident (iv) depressed.

Answers :

- (a) (iii) conductor.
 (b) (i) bus ride.
 (c) (iii) confident.

19. (Poem-10 : The Tale of Custard the Dragon)

- (A) Belinda tickled him, she tickled him unmerciful,
 Ink, Blink and Mustard, they rudely called him
 Percival,
 They all sat laughing in the little red wagon
 At the real, true, cowardly dragon.

Questions :

- (a) Whom did Belinda tickle ?
 (i) Ink (ii) Blink
 (iii) Mustard (iv) Custard.
- (b) Blink is the name of
 (i) cat (ii) dog
 (iii) mouse (iv) dragon.
- (c) Who was Mustard ?
 (i) yellow rat (ii) yellow mouse
 (iii) yellow dog (iv) grey dragon.

Answers :

- (a) (iv) Custard.
 (b) (iii) mouse.
 (c) (ii) yellow dog.
- (B) The pirate gaped at Belinda's dragon,
 And gulped some grog from his pocket flagon,
 He fired two bullets, but they did not hit,
 And Custard gobbled him, every bit.

Questions :

- (a) Who did Belinda used to tease ?
 (i) kitten (ii) mouse
 (iii) dog (iv) dragon.
- (b) Who fired the bullets ?
 (i) Custard (ii) Belinda
 (iii) Pirate (iv) Mustard.
- (c) Who gobbled the pirate ?
 (i) Ink (ii) Custard
 (iii) Blink (iv) Mustard.

Answers :

- (a) (iv) dragon.
 (b) (iii) Pirate.
 (c) (ii) Custard.

First Flight : Textual Question-Answers from Prose

Lesson

1

A Letter to God

[ईश्वर को एक पत्र]

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What did Lencho hope for ?

लेंचो किस बात को आशा कर रहा था ?

Ans. Lencho hoped for the rain for his crop field.

लेंचो अपने खेत को फसल के लिए बारिश को आशा कर रहा था।

(2) What happened to Lencho's field after the rain ?

बारिश के बाद लेंचो के खेतों का क्या हाल हुआ ?

Ans. After the rain, all the corn in Lencho's field was totally destroyed.

बारिश के बाद, लेंचो के खेत की सारी मकई की फसल बरबाद हो गयी।

(3) Who or what did Lencho have faith in ? What did he do ?

लेंचो को किसमें आस्था थी ? उसने क्या किया ?

Ans. Lencho had faith in God. He decided to write a letter to God conveying his grievances and asking for 100 pesos for his crops and his family.

लेंचो को ईश्वर में गहरी आस्था थी। उसने ईश्वर को पत्र लिखने का निर्णय लिया। पत्र के माध्यम से अपना दुःख बताया और ईश्वर ने अपनी फसल और परिवार के लिए 100 पीसो भेजने को कहा।

(4) Was Lencho surprised to find a letter for him with money in it ?

क्या लेंचो को पैसों के साथ अपने लिए पत्र पाकर आश्चर्य हुआ ?

Ans. No, Lencho was not at all surprised to see the letter from God with money inside it. His confidence and faith in God was such that he had expected that reply from God.

नहीं, लेंचो को पैसों के साथ पत्र पाकर जय भी आश्चर्य नहीं हुआ। उसका आत्मविश्वास और ईश्वर के प्रति इतनी आस्था थी कि उसे ईश्वर से ऐसे ही उत्तर की आशा थी।

(5) What made Lencho angry ?

किस बात से लेंचो नाराज हो गया ?

Ans. Lencho was angry when he found that the money in the envelope was less than what he had asked for.

लेंचो ने जब देखा कि जितने पैसे उसने माँगे थे, लिफाफे में उससे कम थे, वह यह देखकर बहुत नाराज हो गया।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) Who read the letter ? What did the postmaster do then ?

पत्र किसने पढ़ा ? फिर पोस्टमास्टर ने क्या किया ?

Ans. The postmaster read the letter. He first laughed but then he became serious. He was deeply moved by Lencho's faith in God. He did not want to shake his faith so he decided to collect the money for him from his friends and colleagues.

पोस्टमास्टर ने पत्र पढ़ा। पहले तो वह हँसा फिर वह गंभीर हो गया। लेंचो को ईश्वर में इतनी आस्था देखकर वह द्रवित हो गया। वह नहीं चाहता था कि लेंचो का ईश्वर पर से विश्वास टूटे, अतः उसने निर्णय लिया कि वह उसके लिए अपने मित्रों व सहकर्मियों से पैसे जमा करेगा।

(2) Why does the postmaster send money to Lencho ? Why does he sign the letter 'God' ?

पोस्टमास्टर लेंचो को पैसे क्यों भेजता है ? वह 'ईश्वर' लिखकर हस्ताक्षर क्यों करता है ?

Ans. The postmaster was moved by Lencho's faith in God. So he decided to send money to Lencho. Moreover the postmaster did not want to shake Lencho's faith in God. So he signed the letter in the name of 'God'. It was a good act on his part to convey the message that God himself had written the letter.

पोस्टमास्टर लेंचो की ईश्वर के प्रति आस्था को देखकर द्रवित था तो उसने लेंचो को पैसे भेजने का निर्णय लिया। साथ ही पोस्टमास्टर नहीं चाहता था कि लेंचो का ईश्वर के प्रति विश्वास टूटे इसलिए उसने पत्र पर ईश्वर लिखकर हस्ताक्षर कर दिये। ये उसकी तरफ से अच्छा काम था जिससे लेंचो को लगे कि ईश्वर ने वही पत्र लिखा है।

(3) Did Lencho try to find out who had sent the money to him ? Why/why not ? (2022)

क्या लेंचो ने पता करने की कोशिश की कि उसको किसने पैसे भेजे थे ? क्यों/क्यों नहीं ?

Ans. No, Lencho did not try to find out this because he had great faith in God and he never suspected that it could be someone else other than God who would send him money. His faith in God was so strong that he believed that God had sent him the money.

नहीं, लेंचो ने पता करने की कोशिश नहीं की क्योंकि उसे ईश्वर पर अथाह विश्वास था। उसे कभी भी संदेह नहीं हुआ कि ईश्वर को जगह कोई और भी हो सकता है जो उसको पैसे भेजेगा। उसकी ईश्वर पर इतनी गहरी आस्था थी कि उसे विश्वास था कि ईश्वर ने ही उसे पैसे भेजे थे।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) Why did Lencho write a letter to God ?

लेंचो ने ईश्वर को पत्र क्यों लिखा ?

Ans. Lencho cornfield was destroyed in the hailstorm. He wanted money to sow his field again and to run his family till the crop came. So he wrote a letter to God asking him to send hundred pesos.

लेंचो का मकई का खेत ओलों की बरसात से बरबाद हो गया। वह खेतों में फिर से फसल बुवाई के लिए पैसे चाहता था और जब तक फसल तैयार न हो जाय तब तक घर वालों का पालन-पोषण करना चाहता था। इसलिए उसने ईश्वर को पत्र लिखा और सौ पीसो भेजने को कहा।

(2) Where was Lencho's house situated ?

लेंचो का घर कहाँ स्थित था ?

Ans. Lencho's house was situated on the crest of a low hill. It was on a height from where one could see the river and the field of ripe corn dotted with the flowers.

लेंचो का घर घाटी में नीची पहाड़ी की चोटी पर था। वह इतनी ऊँचाई पर था कि वहाँ से नदी और पके मकई के खेतों का दृश्य दिखता था।

(3) What did Lencho write in his second letter ?

Lencho ने अपने दूसरे पत्र में क्या लिखा ?
 Ans. Lencho wrote a second letter to God requesting him to send the remaining pesos and also to tell God not to send the money through mail as he felt the post office employees were a bunch of crooks.

Lencho ने दूसरा पत्र ईश्वर को लिखा और उनसे अनुरोध किया कि वे बाकी के पैसे भी भेज दें और साथ ही वे भी लिखा कि ये पैसे डाक से मत भेजिएगा क्योंकि डाकखाने के कर्मचारी धोखेबाज बदमाशों का बूढ़ हैं।

(4) Lencho's letter to God show his staunch faith in God. Explain.

Lencho का ईश्वर को खत उसका ईश्वर के प्रति अथाह विश्वास को दर्शाता है, व्याख्या करें।
 Ans. Lencho was a hardworking farmer. All his cornfields got destroyed. He had no one who could help him in that adversity. He remembered God.

He had so much faith in God that he wrote a letter to God explaining his situation. He asked for money from God, to grow crop. He asked for a fixed amount, a hundred pesos. He was confident that God would listen to him. When he received only seventy pesos, he became annoyed. Instead of finding out how he would have received the money, he doubted the staff at the post office that they must have taken some money from those sent to him by God. He was also sure that God could not have made a mistake in counting or denying help to him. He was a simple man having staunch faith in God.

Lencho एक मेहनती किसान था। उसके मकई के खेत बरबाद हो जाते हैं। इस आपदा में उसकी मदद करने को कोई नहीं होता। वह ईश्वर को याद करता है।

उसे ईश्वर पर इतना ब्यादा विश्वास होता है कि वह अपनी परिस्थिति का वर्णन करते हुए ईश्वर को याद लिखता है। वह ईश्वर से फसल उगाने को पैसे माँगता है। वह सौ पैसे की निश्चित राशि माँगता है। उसे पूरा विश्वास होता है कि ईश्वर उसकी बात सुनेंगे। जब उसे सिर्फ सत्तर पैसे मिलते हैं, वह नाराज हो जाता है। बजाय यह जानने के कि उसे ये राशि किस तरह मिली, वह डाकखाने के कर्मचारियों पर शक करता है कि ईश्वर द्वारा भेजे गये पैसे में से इन लोगों ने कुछ निकाल लिए होंगे। उसे पूरा विश्वास होता है कि ईश्वर पैसे गिनने में कभी भी गलती नहीं कर सकते, न ही उसकी मदद करने को मना कर सकते हैं। वह एक सीधा सादा इन्सान होता है जिसे ईश्वर पर अथाह विश्वास था।

Nelson Mandela :

Long Walk to Freedom

Lesson

2

[नेल्सन मन्डेला : आजादी की लम्बी यात्रा]

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Where did the ceremonies take place ? Can you name any public buildings in India that are made of sandstone ?

समारोह कहाँ सम्पन्न हुआ ? क्या आप भारत में ऐसी इमारतों के नाम बता सकते हैं जो लाल पत्थरों से बनीं हों ?

Ans. The ceremonies took place in the lovely sandstone amphitheatre. It was formed by the union buildings in Pretoria. Red fort and Jama Masjid are made of sandstone in India. वे समारोह खूबसूरत लाल पत्थर से बने खुले स्थान पर सम्पन्न हुआ। वह प्रिटोरिया की यूनियन बिल्डिंग्स हैं। लाल किला और जामा मस्जिद भारत में लाल पत्थर से बने हैं।

(2) Can you say how 10th May is an 'autumn day' in South Africa ?

क्या आप बता सकते हैं कि दक्षिण अफ्रीका में 10 मई को बसंत दिवस क्यों होता है ?
 Ans. It is because of the weather and the dawning of freedom after about 300 years of white rule. It is an important day in South Africa.

मौसम को बजह से और वहाँ गोरों से 300 साल बाद अरबतों की आजादी का उदय हो रहा था। दक्षिण अफ्रीका में वे बहुत महत्वपूर्ण दिन हैं।

(3) What ideals does Mandela set for the future of South Africa ?

दक्षिण अफ्रीका के भविष्य के लिए मन्डेला किन आदर्शों को निर्धारित करते हैं ?
 Ans. Mandela sets out the ideals of liberating his people from various bandages. These were of poverty, deprivation, suffering, gender and other discriminations.

मन्डेला ने अपने देशवासियों को कानूनी रूप से विभिन्न बंधनों से स्वतंत्र करने के आदर्श निर्धारित किए। वे थे गरीबी, दुःख, कमीशिया, लिंगभेद और अन्य किसी भी प्रकार के भेदभाव।

(4) Why were two national anthems sung on 10th May in South Africa ?

दक्षिण अफ्रीका में 10 मई को दो राष्ट्रगीत क्यों गाए गए ?
 Ans. Two National Anthems were sung as there were two communities/races. One was the whites and the other of the blacks.

दो राष्ट्रीय गान इसलिए गाए गए क्योंकि वहाँ दो समाज/नस्लें थीं। एक गोरों की और दूसरी अरबतों की।

(5) What 'twin obligations' does Mandela mention ?

मन्डेला किन दो कर्तव्यों का उल्लेख करते हैं ?
 Ans. Mandela mentions 'twin obligations' i.e. one obligation to his family, his parents, his wife and children.

Second obligation to his people, his community and his country.
 मन्डेला दो कर्तव्यों का उल्लेख करते हैं, अर्थात्—पहला कर्तव्य अपने परिवार, अपने माता-पिता, अपनी पत्नी और अपने बच्चों के प्रति।

दूसरा कर्तव्य अपने देशवासियों, अपने समाज व अपने देश के प्रति।

(6) Does Mandela think the oppressor is free ? Why/why not ?

क्या मन्डेला सोचते हैं कि अत्याचारी आजाद होता है ? क्यों/क्यों नहीं ?
 Ans. Mandela thinks that the oppressor is not free like the oppressed because a person who takes away another man's freedom is a prisoner of hatred. He is locked in prejudice and narrow mindedness.

मन्डेला सोचते हैं कि अत्याचारी भी अत्याचार सहने वाले की तरह ही आजाद नहीं है क्योंकि जो इन्सान किसी को आजादी छीनता है, वह घृणा का अपराधी है। वह पूर्वाग्रह और संकीर्णता की बेड़ियों में कैद है।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) How did Mandela's understanding of freedom change with age and experience.
 किस प्रकार मन्डेला के विचार, स्वतंत्रता के बारे में उम्र और अनुभव के साथ बदल गये ?

Ans. First, Mandela thought of personal freedom like doing what he liked but as he grew up, he started understanding freedom as indivisible.

He thought of freedom for all his own people more important than anything else.

पहले मन्डेला सिर्फ अपनी स्वतंत्रता के बारे में सोचते थे, जैसे—जो उनको पसन्द हो वह करने की स्वतंत्रता, पर जब वे बड़े हुए उन्हें लगने लगा कि स्वतंत्रता अविभाज्य है।

उन्होंने किसी भी वस्तु से ज्यादा महत्वपूर्ण अपने देशवासियों की स्वतंत्रता को माना।

(2) How did Mandela's 'hunger for freedom' change his life ?

(2021)

किस प्रकार 'स्वतन्त्रता प्राप्त करने की लालसा' ने मन्डेला का जीवन बदल दिया ?
Ans. Mandela's "hunger for freedom" changed him into a great man, visionary and a respectable leader. He worked day and night for it. He underwent physical and mental tortures. He spent many years in prison for obtaining freedom for his own people.

मन्डेला की 'स्वतन्त्रता प्राप्त करने की लालसा' ने उसे महान इंसान, दूरदर्शी और सम्माननीय नेता में बदल दिया। उन्होंने इसे पाने के लिए दिन-रात काम किया। उन्होंने शारीरिक और मानसिक यातनाएँ सहन कीं। उन्हें अपने देशवासियों को स्वतन्त्रता दिलाने के लिए बहुत साल जेल में बिताए।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) What did 'being free' mean to Mandela as a boy and as a student ?

छोटे लड़के और एक विद्यार्थी के रूप में मन्डेला के लिए आजादी के क्या मायने थे ?
Ans. As a boy freedom for Mandela meant free to run in the fields near his mother's hut, free to swim in the clear stream that ran through his village, free to roam meadows under the stars and ride the broad backs of slow moving bulls.

As student, freedom meant to him the transitory freedom of being able to stay out at night, read what he pleased and go wherever he chose.

छोटे लड़के के रूप में मन्डेला के लिए आजादी के मायने थे, अपनी माँ की झोपड़ी के पास खेतों में भागने की स्वतन्त्रता, साफ पानी की धारा जो उनके गाँव में बहती थी उसमें तैरने की स्वतन्त्रता, तारों की छत में थुड़े भूतने की स्वतन्त्रता और चोंड़ी पीट वाले धीरे चलते हुए बैलों की पीठ पर सवारी करने की स्वतन्त्रता। विद्यार्थी के रूप में वह कभी-कभी रात को देर तक बाहर रहने की स्वतन्त्रता, जो चाहे वह पढ़ने की स्वतन्त्रता और जहाँ जाना चाहे वहाँ जाने की स्वतन्त्रता चाहते थे।

(2) What pained Nelson Mandela on becoming the President of South Africa ?

दक्षिण अफ्रीका के राष्ट्रपति बनने पर उनको किस बात पर दुःख था ?
Ans. On becoming the President of South Africa Mandela was pained that he was not able to thank all those African patriots who had gone before him, and also that they were not able to see what their sacrifices had wrought.

दक्षिण अफ्रीका के राष्ट्रपति बनने के बाद मन्डेला को दुख था कि वह उन अफ्रीकी देशभक्तों का श्रुक्ति भी अदा नहीं कर पाए जो उनके सत्ता में आने से पहले ही गुजर गए और वे लोग वे नहीं देख पाये कि उनकी कुर्यातियों का क्या नतीजा मिला है।

(3) Throw light on Mandela's emergence as a people's leader as revealed by him in his autobiography.

'मन्डेला का लोगों के नेता के रूप में उभरना' पर प्रकाश डालिए, जसा कि उन्होंने अपनी जीवनी में लिखा है।

Ans. When he was a young boy, Nelson Mandela enjoyed freedom in every way he could understand. He enjoyed freedom to run in the fields, freedom to swim and even ride on the backs of bulls. But as he grew up he understood that the freedom of his boyhood was just an illusion. Then as a student, he wanted to have his own space, of being able to stay out at night, read what he pleased and go wherever he chose. But then as a young man in Johannesburg, he yearned for the basic and honourable freedom of achieving his potential.

Slowly he realized that not only he, his countrymen were also not free. He saw that the freedom of all blacks was banned. That was the time when he joined the African National Congress. That was when the hunger for his own freedom became the greater hunger for the freedom of his own people. This desire changed his life. He found that he could not even enjoy the limited freedoms he was allowed when he knew his people were not free. He felt that the chains on any African people were the chains on himself. This feeling led him to the struggle to win freedom for all.

जब वह छोटे बच्चे थे, उन्होंने हर तरीके से आजादी का आनन्द लिया जितना उन्हें समझ में आता था। उन्होंने खेतों में भागने का, तैरने का व बैलों की पीठ पर सवारी करने का आनन्द उठाया था, लेकिन जब वह बड़े हुए उन्हें समझ आ गया कि बचपन की आजादी बस छलावा मात्र थी। तब विद्यार्थी के रूप में वह अपनी मर्जी का काम करना चाहते थे जैसे देर रात तक बाहर रह सकना, वह पढ़ना जो वह चाहें, और जहाँ जाना चाहें, जा पाएँ। फिर जोहान्सबर्ग में नवयुवक के रूप में, उनकी तीव्र इच्छा थी कि वह जरूरी और अपनी मर्त्य के अनुसार स्वतन्त्रता पाएँ।

धीरे-धीरे उन्हें पता चला कि सिर्फ वही नहीं, उनके देशवासी भी स्वतन्त्र नहीं थे। उन्होंने पाया कि अश्वेतों की आजादी पर पावन्दी थी। यही वह समय था जब वे अफ्रीकन नेशनल कांग्रेस में शामिल हुए। यही कारण था कि उनकी अपनी आजादी की लालसा अपने देशवासियों की आजादी के लिए ज्यादा हो गई। इसी इच्छा ने उनकी जिन्दगी को दिशा बदल दी। जो थोड़ी बहुत आजादी उन्हें मिली थी वह उसे पाकर भी खुश नहीं थे जब उन्हें पता चला कि उनके देशवासियों को कोई आजादी नहीं थी। उन्हें महसूस हुआ कि किसी भी देशवासी पर अगर बैड़ियाँ हों, तो वह बैड़ियाँ उनके अपने ऊपर ही थीं। इस भावना ने उन्हें अपने देश को मुक्ति की दिशा में उनके संघर्ष में प्रेरणा दी।

Lesson 3

Two Stories about Flying [उड़ान से सम्बन्धित दो कहानियाँ]

I. His First Flight [उसकी पहली उड़ान]

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Why was the young seagull afraid to fly ?

छोटा सीगल उड़ने से क्यों डरता था ?

Ans. The young seagull was afraid to fly. He was hesitant to take his first flight.

छोटा सीगल उड़ान भरने से डरता था। वह उड़ान भरने में हिचक रहा था, क्योंकि वह उसकी पहली उड़ान थी।

(2) "They were beckoning to him, calling shrilly". Why did the seagull's father and mother threaten him and cajole him to fly ?

"वे उसे डाँट रहे थे, उस पर चीख रहे थे।" सीगल के माता-पिता उसे क्यों धमका रहे थे और उड़ने के लिए क्यों फुसला रहे थे ?

Ans. The young seagull was scared of his first flight. He could not gather courage to fly. The seagull's father and mother taunted him and threatened him to let it starve if he did not try. They knew if he did not fly, he would starve to death. They did all this because they wanted him to live.

छोटा सीगल अपने पहली उड़ान भरने से बहुत डर रहा था। वह उड़ने के लिए साहस नहीं जुटा पा रहा था। सीगल के माता-पिता उसे धमका रहे थे और उसे उड़ने के लिए फुसला रहे थे। वे सब इसलिए करते थे कि वह जीवित रहे। वे जानते थे कि अगर वह उड़ने से डरता और नहीं उड़ता तो वह मर जायेगा।

करेगा तो उसे भूखा ही रहना होगा। वे जानते थे कि अगर वह नहीं उड़ता तो वह भूख मर जाएगा। वे वे सब इसलिए कर रहे थे क्योंकि वे चाहते थे कि वह उड़ान भरे।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) "The sight of the food maddened him." What does this suggest? What compelled the young seagull to finally fly? (2022)

"भोजन को देखते ही वह पागल सा हो गया।" इस वाक्य का क्या आशय है? छोटा सीगल किस मजबूती से आखिरकार उड़ा?

Ans. The young seagull was hesitant to fly and was acting like a coward. His family left him alone to starve as they wanted to teach him to get his own food.

As he saw his mother coming with fish, he got excited and dived straight at the fish. He forgot that he was afraid of flying.

Since he was starving, he got so maddened by the sight of good which compelled him to finally fly.

छोटा सीगल उड़ने में हिचक रहा था और कायर जैसा व्यवहार कर रहा था। उसके परिवार ने उसे अकेला भूखा रहने को छोड़ दिया क्योंकि वे उसे खुद अपना खाना जुटाना सिखाना चाहते थे।

जैसे ही उसने देखा कि उसकी माँ मछली लेकर पास आ रही है, वह उत्तेजित हो गया और मछली की तरफ सीधी छलांग लगा दी। वह भूल गया कि वह उड़ान भरने से डर रहा था, क्योंकि वह बहुत भूखा था वह भोजन देखते ही पागल सा हो गया और उसी ने उसे उड़ने को मजबूर किया।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) What happened when the young seagull dived at the fish picked up by his mother?

जब छोटे सीगल ने मछली को टुकड़े की तरफ झपट्टा मारा और उसकी माँ ने उस टुकड़े को उठा लिया तब क्या हुआ?

Ans. When the seagull dived at the fish, he fell outwards and downwards into space with a loud scream. A monstrous terror seized him and his heart stood still. The next moment he felt his wings spread outwards, and he could feel the tips of his wings cutting through the air. He started flying.

जब सीगल ने मछली की तरफ झपट्टा मारा, वह एक जोर की चीख के साथ गिर पड़ा। वह डर से जकड़ गया और वह सदमे में आ गया। जल्दी ही उसे अहसास हुआ कि उसके पंख खुल गये। वह खुद को हवा काटे हुए महसूस कर रहा था। उसने उड़ना शुरू कर दिया था।

(2) How did the seagull feel when his belly touched the green sea?

सीगल को कैसा महसूस हुआ जब उसका पेट (शरीर) हरे समुद्र से छू गया?

Ans. At first when his belly touched the green sea, his feet sank into it, and he sank further. He was floating on it and around him, his family was screaming and praising him.

पहले पहले जब उसका शरीर हरे समुद्र से छू गया, उसके पैर समुद्र में डूब गए, वह और भी डूबता चला गया। उसने तैरना शुरू कर दिया और अपने चारों ओर उसने देखा कि उसका परिवार खुशी से चीख रहा था और उसको हौसला अफजाई कर रहा था।

(3) What did the young seagull do to attract his mother's attention?

अपनी माँ का ध्यान आकर्षित करने के लिए सीगल ने क्या किया?

Ans. The young seagull gawped and begged his mother to bring him some food. When she screamed back derisively, he kept calling plaintively at her.

सीगल गुस्से से चिल्लाया और माँ से खाना लाने के लिए मिन्नतें करता रहा। जब उसकी माँ उस पर गुस्से से चिल्लाई और वह दुःखी होकर उसे खाने के लिए बुलाता रहा।

II. The Black Aeroplane

[काला हवाई जहाज]

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) "I'll take the risk." What is the risk? Why does the narrator take it?

"मैं जोखिम उठाऊँगा।" जोखिम क्या है? कथाकार ने जोखिम क्यों उठाता है?

Ans. The risk is flying the old Dakota aeroplane into the storm. The narrator takes the risk because he wanted to get home and have breakfast.

तूफान में पुराना डकोटा हवाई जहाज चलाना एक जोखिम था। कथाकार ने जोखिम उठाता है, क्योंकि वह घर पहुँचना चाहता था और वहाँ जाकर इंग्लिश नाश्ता करना चाहता था।

(2) Why does the narrator say, "I landed and was not sorry to walk away from the old Dakota....."?

कथाकार क्यों कहता है, "मैं उतरा और मुझे पुराने डकोटा को छोड़ने में जरा भी दुःख नहीं लगा....."?

Ans. The narrator said this because he had a scary and horrible experience flying that old Dakota. He was happy that he had landed the plane safely. That is why he was not sorry to walk away.

कथाकार ने ऐसा इसलिए कहा क्योंकि उसे पुराना डकोटा उड़ाने का बहुत डरावना और खतरनाक अनुभव हुआ था। वह खुश था कि वह सुरक्षित पहुँच गया। इसलिए उसे जाते हुए जरा भी दुःख नहीं लगा।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) Describe the narrator's experience as he flew the aeroplane into the storm.

कथाकार के अनुभव का वर्णन करें जब उसने तूफान में हवाई जहाज उड़ाया।

Ans. As the narrator flew the aeroplane into the storm, suddenly he found himself surrounded by clouds. He was unable to see anything. The aeroplane twisted in the air. The instruments like radio and compass stopped working. He felt lost in the storm. Then he saw a black aeroplane close to his Dakota, which had no light on its wings. But he could see the pilot who was guiding him.

As the narrator landed safe, that plane disappeared all of a sudden.

जब कथाकार ने तूफान में उड़ान भरी, अचानक उसने अपने को बादलों में घिरा पाया। उसे कुछ भी दिखाई नहीं दे रहा था। हवाई जहाज हवा में हिचकोले खा रहा था। सारे यंत्रों (उपकरण) जैसे रेडियो और दिशामूचक यंत्र ने काम करना बन्द कर दिया था। वह तूफान में असहाय सा महसूस कर रहा था। तभी उसने अपने डकोटा के नजदीक एक काले हवाई जहाज को देखा जिसके पंखों पर रोशनी नहीं थी। पर वह पायलट को देख पा रहा था जो उसे आगे बढ़ने में निर्देश दे रहा था। जैसे ही कथाकार सुरक्षित उतरा, अचानक ही वह हवाई जहाज गायब हो गया।

(2) What made the woman in the control centre look at the narrator strangely? (2022)

कंट्रोल रूम में बैठी महिला ने कथाकार को अजीब तरह से क्यों देखा?

Ans. When the narrator asked the lady about the mysterious aeroplane that had guided him and brought him back safely through the dark clouds, she looked at him strangely. That woman had not seen any other aeroplane on the radar. As per her, there was no other plane in the sky, so she gave him a puzzled look.

अब कथाकार ने महिला से उस रहस्यमयी हवाई जहाज के बारे में पूछा जिसने उसकी मदद की थी और काले डरावने बादलों से उसे बचा कर सुरक्षित ले आया था, तो उस महिला ने उसे अजीब सी नजरों से देखा।

उस महिला ने राडार पर कोई दूसरा हवाई जहाज नहीं देखा था। उसके अनुसार, आसमान में कोई दूसरा हवाई जहाज था ही नहीं इसलिए उसने उसे हैतभरी नजरों से देखा।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) Describe the sky when 'Dakota' took off from Paris ?

जब डकोटा ने पेरिस से उड़ान भरी तब उस समय के आसमान का वर्णन कीजिए।

Ans. When 'Dakota' took off from Paris, it was a night time. The moon was coming up in the East behind the narrator and stars were shining in the clear sky above him. There was not a single cloud in the sky.

जब डकोटा ने पेरिस से उड़ान भरी, वह रात का समय था। चन्द्रमा कथाकार के पीछे से पूर्व दिशा में आ रहा था। आसमान साफ था और तारे चमक रहे थे। आसमान में एक भी बादल नहीं था।

(2) What difficulties did the narrator face while flying in the storm ?

तूफान में उड़ान भरते समय कथाकार को किन परेशानियों का सामना करना पड़ा ?

Ans. As the pilot flew inside the clouds, everything was suddenly black. It was quite impossible for him to see anything outside the aeroplane. The plane jumped and twisted in the air, and the compass was turning round and round. It was dead. Fear gripped on the narrator when he realized that he was lost in the storm.

जैसे ही पायलट बादलों के अन्दर उड़ा, अचानक सब-कुछ काला हो गया। जहाज के बाहर देखना उसके लिए एकदम असंभव-सा हो गया। हवाई जहाज हिचकोले ले रहा था और हवा में मुड़ रहा था। दिशा-सूचक यंत्र घूमा ही जा रहा था। वह काम करना बन्द कर चुका था। कथाकार के मन में भय व्याप्त हो गया जब उसे यह महसूस हुआ कि वह तूफान में खो गया है।

(3) A pilot is lost in the storm clouds. Does he arrive safe ?

पायलट बादलों के तूफान में खो गया था। क्या वह सुरक्षित पहुँचता है ?

Ans. As soon as the pilot realized that he was lost in the storm, there came another black plane, near his plane. The pilot of that plane gestured the narrator to follow him, which he did. A few minutes later the narrator found the runway just in front of him. Thus he arrived safely.

जैसे ही पायलट को महसूस होता है कि वह तूफान में खो गया है तभी नहीं दूसरा हवाई जहाज आ जाता है। उस हवाई जहाज का पायलट कथाकार को अपने पीछे-पीछे आने का इशारा करता है, जो कि उसने किया। कुछ मिनटों के बाद कथाकार को अपने एकदम सामने हवाई गड्ढा दिखती है। अतः इस प्रकार वह सुरक्षित पहुँच जाता है।

Lesson
4

From the Diary of Anne Frank

[ऐन फ्रैंक की डायरी से]

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Why does Anne want to keep a diary ?

ऐन डायरी क्यों बनाना चाहती थी ?

Ans. Anne had no friends with whom she could talk about or share her personal things. She had a lot of things going on in her mind so she decided to maintain a diary.

ऐन के कोई मित्र नहीं थे जिनसे वह बात कर सके या अपने मन को कोई बात साझा कर सके। उसके दिमाग में बहुत से विचार चलते रहते थे इसलिए उसने डायरी बनाने का निर्णय लिया।

(2) Why does Anne think she could confide more in her diary than in people ?

ऐन को क्यों लगता था कि वह लोगों से ज्यादा अपनी डायरी पर भरोसा कर सकती थी ?

Ans. Anne had no friends who would listen to her with patience so she chose to confide more in her diary than in people. She used to feel "Paper has more patience than people".

ऐन के कोई मित्र नहीं थे जो उसकी बातों को धैर्यपूर्वक सुनते इसलिए उसने लोगों से ज्यादा डायरी पर भरोसा करना चुना। उसे लगता था कि लोगों से ज्यादा कागज में धैर्य होता है।

(3) What tells you that Anne loved her grandmother ?

किस बात से आपको लगता है कि ऐन अपनी दादी माँ से प्यार करती थी ?

Ans. Anne spent her childhood with her grandmother that shows the bond between the two. Her statement that no one knows how often I think of her...tells she loved her grandmother. Again lighting up a candle for grandmother on her birthdays shows her love for grandmother.

ऐन ने अपना बचपन अपनी दादी माँ के साथ बिताया था इससे उसका अपनी दादी माँ के प्रति प्यार महसूस होता है। उसका कथन कि कोई नहीं जानता कि मैं अक्सर उनके बारे में सोचती हूँ...दर्शाता है कि वह अपनी दादी माँ से प्यार करती थी और अपने जन्मदिन पर दादी माँ के लिए एक मोमबत्ती जलाना भी दर्शाता है कि उसे दादी माँ से प्यार था।

(4) How does Anne justify her being a chatterbox in her essay ?

ऐन ने किस तरह अपने निबन्ध में अपने को चार्ची बताने को सही साबित किया ?

Ans. To justify her being a chatterbox, Anne raised two points :

(i) Firstly, she said, chatting is a quality of a student.

(ii) Secondly, she said that she has inherited this habit of speaking too much from her mother.

अपने को चार्ची बताने को सही साबित करने के लिए ऐन ने दो बातें कहीं—

(i) पहली यह, कि बातें करना छात्र की विशेषता होती है।

(ii) दूसरी यह, कि उसे ज्यादा बात करने की आदत अपनी माँ से आनुवंशिक रूप से मिली है।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) Do you think Mr. Keesing was a strict teacher ?

क्या आपको लगता है कि मि. कीसिंग एक सख्त अध्यापक थे ?

Ans. Mr. Keesing was a strict teacher. He expected discipline and silence in his class while he was teaching. Because of overtalking in the class, he punished Anne by asking her to write essays thrice. Anne, everytime came up with funny ideas. Mr. Keesing took her essays lightly. He even read the content in the class. So Mr. Keesing cannot be entirely labelled as a strict teacher. He was fun-loving too.

मि. कीसिंग एक सख्त अध्यापक थे। जब वह पढ़ाते थे वे उम्मीद करते थे कि कक्षा में अनुशासन व शांति रहे। कक्षा में ज्यादा बोलने के कारण वह ऐन को सजा के तौर पर तीन बार निबन्ध लिखने को देते हैं। ऐन हर बार कुछ अनोखे विचार लिखती है। मि. कीसिंग उसके निबन्धों को मजाक में ही लेते हैं। वह कक्षा में उसके लिखे निबन्धों को पढ़ते भी हैं। इसलिए मि. कीसिंग को सख्त मिजाज अध्यापक होने की उपाधि नहीं दे सकते। वे मजाक भी करते थे।

(2) What does Anne write in her first essay ?

ऐन ने अपने पहले निबन्ध में क्या लिखा ?

Ans. In her first essay 'A Chatterbox', she wrote three pages and she was quite satisfied to put up her thoughts. She wrote that talking is a necessary quality of a student, though she will try her best to talk less between the lectures. She stressed on that she has inherited this habit from her mother and it would be difficult to eliminate this inherited habit.

अपने पहले निबन्ध 'A Chatterbox' (एक बातूनी लड़की) में उसने तीन पृष्ठ लिखे और वह अपने विचार रखने में काफी सन्तुष्ट थी। उसने लिखा कि बातें करना एक छात्र को आवश्यक विशेषता है, वह पूरी कोशिश करेगी कि लेक्चर के बीच में कम बातें करे। उसने इस बात पर जोर दिया कि उसे ये गुण अपनी माँ से प्राप्त हुआ है और आनुवंशिक आदतों को हटाना मुश्किल होगा।

(3) What made Mr. Keesing allow Anne to talk in class ?

मि. कीसिंग ने ऐन को कक्षा में बातें करने की स्वीकृति कैसे दे दी ?

Ans. Mr. Keesing was a strict teacher. He had punished Anne for being over talkative in the class three times. Each time he asked her to write essay on different days more or less on the same topic. On each occasion, he was impressed by the way she presented her essays. On 3rd assignment, Anne wrote a satirical poem which was just apt for Mr. Keesing. He took it lightly and accepted the fact that Anne would always be like this so he allowed Anne to talk in the class.

मि. कीसिंग एक सख्त अध्यापक थे। उन्होंने तीन बार ऐन को कक्षा में ज्यादा बातें करने के कारण डाँटा दिया था। हर बार उन्होंने करीब-करीब एक ही विषय पर अलग-अलग दिन निबन्ध लिखने को कहा था। हर बार वह ऐन के निबन्ध लिखने की कला से प्रभावित हुए थे। अपने तीसरे निबन्ध में ऐन ने एक व्यंग्यात्मक कविता लिखी थी जो मि. कीसिंग के ऊपर सही ढंग रही थी। मि. कीसिंग ने उसे मजाक में ही लिया और उन्होंने इस सच्चाई को स्वीकार कर लिया कि ऐन हमेशा ऐसी ही रहेगी इसलिए उन्होंने ऐन को कक्षा में बातें करने की स्वीकृति दे दी।

(4) Anne says teachers are most unpredictable. Is Mr. Keesing unpredictable ? How ?

ऐन कहती है कि अध्यापक बड़े अप्रत्याशित (मनमंजूर) होते हैं। क्या मि. कीसिंग ऐसे ही थे जिनके बारे में कुछ कहा नहीं जा सकता ?

Ans. Anne felt that teachers are the most unpredictable creatures on earth. She also felt that half the class was dumb and should not be promoted to the next class.

Yes, Mr. Keesing is an unpredictable man. He gets angry with Anne for talking during his class so he gives extra assignments to Anne as a punishment. But later on he finds her essays to be witty and amusing. He accepts Anne's talkative nature gradually and this brings a change in him. He reads the content of Anne's essays and starts cracking jokes in the class. Mr. Keesing was a strict teacher earlier. This change in his nature shows that Mr. Keesing is unpredictable.

ऐन को लगता था कि अध्यापक बड़े अप्रत्याशित होते हैं उनके बारे में कुछ भी कहा नहीं जा सकता। उसे ये भी लगता था कि कक्षा के आधे बच्चे बहुत कमजोर हैं उन्हें अगली कक्षा में प्रोन्नत नहीं करना चाहिए।

जी हाँ, मि. कीसिंग के बारे में भी कुछ कहा नहीं जा सकता था। वह अपनी कक्षा में ऐन को बात करने के कारण नाराज हो जाते हैं और सजा के तौर पर अतिरिक्त गृह कार्य दे देते हैं। पर बाद में वे ऐन के निबन्धों को तर्कयुक्त और मजेदार पाते हैं। वह ऐन का बातूनी व्यवहार स्वीकार कर लेते हैं। धीरे-धीरे उनमें बदलाव आता है। वह ऐन का लिखा हुआ निबन्ध कक्षा में पढ़ते हैं और कक्षा में मजाक करना शुरू कर देते हैं। मि. कीसिंग पहले बहुत सख्तमिजाज अध्यापक थे। उनके व्यवहार में ये बदलाव यह दर्शाता है कि मि. कीसिंग के बारे में कोई भविष्यवाणी नहीं की जा सकती।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) 'Paper has more patience than people.' Elaborate.

"कागज में व्यक्तियों से ज्यादा सहनशीलता होती है।" विस्तार से चर्चा करें।

Ans. When Anne was pondering over her boredom, she realized that paper has more patience than people. She felt so because, she wanted a passive listener, the one who would keep her secrets.

जब ऐन बोर और बेजान-सा महसूस कर रही थी तब वह महसूस करती है कि कागज में व्यक्तियों से ज्यादा सहनशीलता होती है। उसे ऐसा इसलिए लगा क्योंकि उसे कोई ऐसा व्यक्ति चाहिए था जो उसकी बातें सुने और उसकी बातों को गोपनीय रख सके।

(2) How did Anne regard her diary and what name did she give to it ?

ऐन अपनी डायरी को क्या मानती थी और उसने उसे क्या नाम दिया था ?

Ans. Anne regarded her diary as a friend. It was her long awaited friend. So to enhance the image of this friend, she started to call it 'Kitty'.

ऐन अपनी डायरी को अपना मित्र मानती थी, ऐसा मित्र जिसका उसे काफी समय से इन्तजार था, अपने मित्र को कल्पना को बताने के लिए उसने उसे किटी नाम दिया।

(3) The classmates of Anne Frank were shaking with fear and nervousness. Why ?

ऐन फ्रैंक के साथी डर से काँप रहे थे व चिन्तित थे। क्यों ?
Ans. Anne's classmates were shaking with fear and nervousness because of the forthcoming meeting in which the teachers decide who all could move up to the next form and who all would be kept back.

ऐन फ्रैंक के सहपाठी डर से काँप रहे थे और अपने आने वाली मीटिंग के बारे में चिन्तित थे जिसमें अध्यापक को निर्णय देना था कि कौन अगली कक्षा में जाएगा और कौन इसी कक्षा में रखा जायेगा।

(4) Why was Anne's teacher annoyed with her ? How was she able to bring about a change in his attitude towards her ?

ऐन के अध्यापक उससे क्यों नाराज थे ? वह किस प्रकार अपने प्रति उनके व्यवहार में बदलाव लाने में सफल रही ?

Ans. Anne's teacher was annoyed with her because she was a talkative girl. After several warnings, he assigned her extra-homework, an essay on the topic 'A Chatterbox'. Anne wrote three pages arguing that talking is a student's trait.

Mr. Keesing had a good laugh reading the piece, but when she started to talk again, he assigned her another essay. Anne wrote that too. When she was given to write third time, she wrote it in a verse form with her friend's help. It was a poem about a father swan that bit three of its ducklings to death because they quacked very much. Reading this, Mr. Keesing not only took the joke in the right way but also allowed Anne to talk without assigning any extra homework.

ऐन के अध्यापक उससे नाराज रहते थे क्योंकि वह बहुत बातूनी लड़की थी। बहुत चेतावनी देने के बाद उन्होंने उसे अतिरिक्त गृहकार्य दिया। उन्होंने उसे निबन्ध लिखने कहा 'A Chatterbox' अर्थात् निबन्ध का शीर्षक था 'बातूनी लड़की'। ऐन ने तीन पन्नों का निबन्ध लिखा और इस बात पर जोर दिया कि बोलना एक छात्र के जीवन में कितना जरूरी है।

मि. कीसिंग उसके तर्कों पर बहुत हँसे। पर जब वह अगली बार भी बातें कर रही थी तो उन्होंने उसे फिर निबन्ध लिखने को दे दिया। ऐन ने वह भी लिख दिया। जब उसे तीसरी बार निबन्ध लिखने को दिया गया उसने इस बार वह निबन्ध अपनी दोस्त की मदद से पद्य के रूप में लिखा। यह एक हंस पिता और उसके बच्चों के बारे में कविता थी जिसमें हंस पिता अपने बच्चों को इसलिए मार डालते हैं, क्योंकि वे बहुत ज्यादा बोलते थे। ये पढ़कर, मि. कीसिंग ने न केवल इस मजाक को सही तरह से लिया बल्कि ऐन को कक्षा में बोलने की अनुमति दे दी बिना किसी अतिरिक्त गृहकार्य के।



Lesson
5The Hundred Dresses-I
[सौ पोशाकें-I]

Note: This Lesson has been removed from the syllabus for the academic session : 2022-23 by the Board of Secondary Education, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

Lesson
6The Hundred Dresses-II
[सौ पोशाकें-II]

Note: This Lesson has been removed from the syllabus for the academic session : 2022-23 by the Board of Secondary Education, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

Lesson
7Glimpses of India
[भारत की झलक]I. A Baker from Goa
[गोवा का बेकर]

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What are the elders in Goa nostalgic about ?

गोवा में बुजुर्गों का किन बातों पर मन भर आता है ?

Ans. The elders in Goa are nostalgic about 'those good old days' that date back about the time of Portuguese and their famous loaves of bread.

गोवा में बुजुर्गों का उन बेहतरीन पुराने दिनों को याद करके मन भर आता है जो पुर्तगालियों का समय था (यानि कि जब पुर्तगाली भारत में रहते थे) वे उनके समय की प्रसिद्ध ब्रेड को भी याद करते हैं।

(2) What is the baker called in Goa ? What did the bakers wear in the Portuguese days ?

बेकर को गोवा में क्या कहा जाता है ? बेकर पुर्तगाली दिनों में क्या पहनते थे ?

Ans. The baker is called a pader in Goa. They wore the long dress upto knees called 'Kabai'.

बेकर को गोवा में पैडर कहा जाता है। वे घुटनों तक की लम्बी पोशाक पहनते थे जिसे कबाई कहा जाता था।

(3) Is bread an important part of Goan life ? How do you know this ?

क्या गोवावासियों की जिन्दगी में ब्रेड की महत्वपूर्ण भागीदारी है ? आप किस प्रकार से यह कहते हैं ?

Ans. Yes, it is an important part of Goan life. We know this because of its presence at every important occasion like marriages, engagement parties and Christmas.

जी हाँ, गोवावासियों की जिन्दगी में इसकी महत्वपूर्ण भागीदारी है। यह हम इसलिए कह सकते हैं क्योंकि हर महत्वपूर्ण आयोजनों; जैसे-शादी, सगाई या क्रिसमस हो, हर जगह ब्रेड की मौजूदगी होती ही है।

(4) What does a 'jackfruit-like appearance' mean ?

(2022)

कटहल की तरह के व्यक्तित्व से क्या अभिप्राय है ?

Ans. 'Jackfruit-like appearance' means fat and plump appearance.

कटहल की तरह के व्यक्तित्व का मतलब है मोटा और धुलधुल शरीर होना।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) What did the bakers wear :

(i) in the Portuguese day ? (ii) When the author was young ?

बेकर क्या पहनते थे—(i) पुर्तगाली दिनों में ? (ii) जब लेखक छोटा था ?

Ans. (i) They wore the long dress called 'Kabai', it was a single piece long frock reaching down to the knees.

(ii) They wore shirt and trousers. Their trousers used to be knee length.

(i) वे एक लम्बी पोशाक पहनते थे जिसे कबाई कहा जाता था। वह एक लम्बी एक कपड़े की बनी फ्रॉक जो पोशाक थी जो घुटनों तक हुआ करती थी।

(ii) वे कमीज और पैंट पहनते थे। उनकी पैंट घुटनों तक हुआ करती थी।

(2) Who invites the comment 'he is dressed like a pader' ? Why ?

किस पर ये टिप्पणी की जाती थी—'इसने पैडर जैसी पोशाक पहनी है' ? क्यों ?

Ans. During the narrator's childhood days, the bakers had a special dress, i.e., shirt and knee length pants. Thus, if anyone is seen wearing such pants, people invite the comment—'he is dressed like a pader.'

लेखक के बचपन के दिनों में, बेकर एक विशेष पोशाक पहना करते थे जोकि एक कमीज व घुटनों तक की पैंट हुआ करती थी। इसलिए कोई भी अगर ऐसी पैंट पहने दिखायी पड़ता है तो लोग टिप्पणी करते हैं कि इसने तो पैडर जैसी पोशाक पहनी है।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) Give a pen portrait of Goan village baker.

गोवा के गाँव के बेकर का चरित्र-चित्रण कीजिए।

Ans. The Goan village bakers of yesteryears had made a lasting impression on the older generation by their breads, their style of business and their appearance. They recall the thud and jingle of the traditional baker's bamboo in the morning. The baker came twice a day. Children woke up from their sleep by the jingling thud and ran to meet and greet the baker.

The baker delivered fresh breads and then collected the bills at the end of the month and the monthly accounts used to be recorded on some wall in pencil. Bakers have a great business in Goa. They are known as Pader and they are recognised by their unique dress Kabai. They are all rich and healthy people.

बुजुर्ग लोगों के मन में पुराने दिनों की गोवा के बेकरों की बेहतरीन यादें हैं जिन्होंने उनके मन में अमिट छाप छोड़ी है, वे उनकी ब्रेड की, उनके व्यवसाय करने के तरीके को और उनकी छवि को याद करते हैं। वे याद करते हैं सुबह-सुबह जैसे बेकर की बाँस की घंटनुमा खटखट सुनाई देती थी। बेकर दिन में दो बार आया

करता था। वच्चे बॉस की घंटी की आवाज सुनकर जागते थे और भाग कर उससे मिलने व अभिवादन करने को बाहर जाते थे।

बेकर ताजी ब्रेड देकर जाया करता था और अपना हिसाब महीने के आखिर में करता था। उसका पूरे महीने का हिसाब एक दीवार पर पेंसिल से लिखा होता था। बेकरी का गोवा में अच्छा खासा व्यवसाय है वहाँ उन्हें पैडर कहा जाता है और उन्हें उनकी खास तरह की पोशाक 'कवाई' से पहचाना जाता है। वे बहुत अभीर और तन्दुरुस्त होते हैं।

II. Coorg

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Where is Coorg ?

कूर्ग कहीं है ?

Ans. Coorg is the smallest district of Karnataka and is located between Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore.

कूर्ग कर्नाटक का सबसे छोटा जिला है और मैसूर और मंगलोर के तटीय शहर के बीच स्थित है।

(2) What do you know about the people of Coorg ? What is its main crop ?

आप कूर्ग के लोगों के बारे में क्या जानते हैं ? वहाँ की मुख्य फसल क्या है ?

Ans. People of Coorg are known to be descendants of the Greeks or the Arabs. Coffee is the main crop of Coorg.

कूर्ग के लोग यूनान या अरब के वंशज माने जाते हैं। वहाँ की मुख्य फसल कॉफी है।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) What is the story about the Kodavu people's descent ?

कोडावू के लोगों की उत्पत्ति के बारे में क्या कहानी प्रचलित है ?

Ans. The Kodavu people are possibly said to be Greek or Arabic descent. As per one story, a part of Alexander's army could not return to its homeland so they settled there. The theory of Arab origin draws support from the long dress of Kodavus known as Kuppia. Since this resembles the Kuffia, worn by Arabs and Kurds, it is said that Kodavus are descendants of the Arabs.

कोडावू के लोग सम्भवतः यूनान या अरब के वंशज हैं। एक मत के अनुसार, सिकन्दर की सेना की एक टुकड़ी अपनी मातृभूमि वापस न जा सकी तो वे यहीं बस गए। अरब से वंश उत्पत्ति के सिद्धान्त को कोडावू लोगों के द्वारा पहनी जाने वाली लम्बी पोशाक कुपिया से बल मिलता है। क्योंकि ये पोशाक अरबों व कुर्दों द्वारा पहनी जाने वाली कुफिया से मिलती-जुलती है, इसलिए कहा जाता है कि कोडावू अरबों के वंशज हैं।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) 'Coorg—A piece of Heaven on Earth'. Justify this statement.

कूर्ग—'पृथ्वी पर स्वर्ग का एक अंश'। इस कथन पर अपने न्यायोचित विचार लिखिए।

Ans. The coffee city in India, Coorg is located midway between Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore. It is the smallest district of Karnataka. It is full of evergreen rainforests, spices and coffee plantation. The river Kaveri obtains its water from the hills and forests of Coorg. Mahaseer—a large freshwater fish—abound in these waters. Coorg is a home

of flora and fauna. A climb to the Brahmagiri hills brings us into a panoramic view of the entire misty landscape of Coorg. Besides these, Coorg is also a place for Buddhist monks who have their largest settlement in India.

Coorg is a favourite tourist spot with its elephant rides, river rafting, canoeing, rappelling rock climbing and mountain biking. Its beauty makes it look like a piece of Heaven on Earth.

भारत का कॉफी का शहर, कूर्ग मैसूर और मंगलोर के तटीय शहर के बीच स्थित है। यह कर्नाटक राज्य का सबसे छोटा जिला है। यहाँ सदाबहार वन, मसाले व कॉफी के बागान हैं।

कावेरी नदी में कूर्ग के जंगलों व पहाड़ों से पानी आता है। महासीर—एक विशाल ताजे पानी की पछली जलधारा बहती है। कूर्ग में मनोरम स्थानों और प्राणिक जगत प्रत्येक जगह में है। ब्रह्मगिरी पहाड़ों पर चढ़ने से पूरे कूर्ग का मनोरम दृश्य देखा जा सकता है। इसके अलावा, कूर्ग में चन्द्र, भिक्षु भी बसे हुए हैं।

कूर्ग एक प्रसिद्ध पर्यटक स्थल है जहाँ लोग हाथी की सवारी, रिवर राफ्टिंग, नौका सवारी, रस्सों से चट्टानों पर जाना और पहाड़ों पर मोटर साइकिल का आनन्द लेते हैं। इसको सुन्दरता ही इसे पृथ्वी पर स्वर्ग का अंश बनाती है।

III. Tea from Assam

[आसाम की चाय]

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What excited Rajvir ? Why did Pranjol not share his excitement ?

राजवीर किस बात से उत्साहित था ? प्रान्जल उसके उत्साह में साथ क्यों नहीं दे रहा था ?

Ans. The magnificent view of the sea of green tea bushes stretching for miles against the backdrop of densely wooded hills excited Rajvir. Pranjol did not share his excitement as he was born and brought up on a plantation.

घने पेड़ों जैसे पहाड़ के पीछे, चाय की झाड़ियों का समुद्र जैसा मोलों तक फैला हुआ मनोरम दृश्य देखकर राजवीर बहुत उत्साहित था। प्रान्जल उसकी तरह उत्साहित नहीं था क्योंकि वह चाय बागान में ही पैदा हुआ था व वहाँ पैला-बड़ा था।

(2) Why was Rajvir excited to see the tea garden ?

राजवीर चाय बागान को देखकर क्यों उत्साहित था ?

Ans. Rajvir was excited to see the tea garden because he had never seen such a beautiful scenery before, as he lived in the city.

राजवीर चाय बागान को देखकर इसलिए उत्साहित था क्योंकि उसने ऐसा सुन्दर दृश्य कभी भी नहीं देखा था क्योंकि वह शहर में रहता था।

II. Long Answer Types Questions

(1) What is the Chinese legend associated with the discovery of tea ?

चाय की खोज से जुड़ी चीनी किंवदन्ती क्या है ?

Ans. The Chinese legend associated with the discovery of tea is that it was first drunk in the country as far back as 2700 BC. In fact, words such as tea, chai and chini are from China.

चाय की खोज से चीनी किंवदन्ती यह है कि चाय सबसे पहले चीन में 2700 ईसा पूर्व में पी गई। सच कहा जाये तो चाय, चीनी शब्द चीन से ही है।

(2) What is the Indian legend associated about the origin of tea ?

चाय की उत्पत्ति के बारे में क्या भारतीय किंवदन्ती जुड़ी है ?

Ans. An Indian legend, Bodhidharma, an ancient Buddhist ascetic cut off his eyelids because he felt sleepy during meditations. Ten tea plants grew out of the eyelids. The leaves of these plants when put in hot water and drunk banished sleep.

भारतीय किंवदन्ती है कि बोधिधर्म नाम के एक प्राचीन बौद्ध तपस्वी को साधना के दौरान नींद आया करता था इसलिए उसने अपनी पलकों को काट कर फेंक दिया। उनका पलकों से चाय के दस पौधे पैदा हुए। इन पौधों की पत्तियों को जब गरम पानी में डालकर पीया जाता था, तो नींद गायब हो जाती थी।

Lesson 8

Mijbil the Otter [मिजबिल—एक ऊदविलाव]

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Why does Maxwell go to Basra ? How long does he wait there and why ?

मैक्सवेल बसरा क्यों जाता है ? वह वहाँ कितने दिन रुकता है और क्यों ?

Ans. Maxwell goes to Basra to the consulate general to collect and answer his mail from Europe. He waits there for five days to receive his mail.

मैक्सवेल बसरा में महावाणिज्य दूत के पास अपनी डाक लेने और यूरोप के खत का जवाब देने जाता है। वह वहाँ अपनी डाक के लिए पाँच दिन रुकता है।

(2) Why does the otter named 'Maxwell's otter' ?

ऊदविलाव का नाम 'मैक्सवेल ओटर' क्यों रखा गया ?

Ans. These types of otters were named by zoologists as Lutrogale Perspicillata Maxwellii. In short, these were known as Maxwell's otter.

इस तरह के ऊदविलावों को जीव विज्ञानियों ने ल्यूट्रोगैल पर्सपिचिलेटा मैक्सवेली नाम दिया था। संक्षिप्त रूप में इन्हें मैक्सवेल का ऊदविलाव रूप में जाना गया।

(3) What did Mij do to the box ?

मिज ने बक्से का क्या हाल किया ?

Ans. Mij tore the lining of the box into shreds. In this process, he got hurt and blood started coming from all over the body. The blood trickled from airholes and chinks of the lid.

मिज ने डिब्बे के अस्तर को कतरनों में फाड़ दिया था। इस प्रक्रिया में वह घायल हो गया और उसके पूरे शरीर से खून बहने लगा। खून हवा के लिए बनाये गये छिद्रों व ढकने को दरारों से बाहर निकल रहा था।

(4) Why does Maxwell say the airhostess was "the very queen of her kind" ?

मैक्सवेल ने विमान परिचारिका के बारे में क्यों कहा, "the very queen of her kind." ?

Ans. In the flight, Maxwell took the airhostess into confidence. Being understanding, friendly and kind, she allowed him to keep the box on his lap. Maxwell was impressed by her kindness that made him say that she was "the very queen of her kind."

विमान में मैक्सवेल ने विमान परिचारिका को अपने विश्वास में ले लिया था, वह समझदार थी, दोस्ताना व्यवहार कर रही थी और दयालु थी, उसने उस डिब्बे को चुटनों पर रखने की इजाजत दे दी। मैक्सवेल उसकी कर्तव्य से प्रभावित हुआ, जिसने उसे 'the very queen of her kind' कहने पर मजबूर किया।

(5) What group of animals do otters belong to ?

ऊदविलाव जानवरों के किस समूह से सम्बन्धित होते हैं ?

Ans. Otters belong to a comparatively small group of animals called Mustellines.

ऊदविलावों का सम्बन्ध मस्टेलिन नाम के छोटे समूह के जानवरों के साथ होता है।

(6) What are some of the things we come to know about otters from this text ?

इस लेख के द्वारा हमें ऊदविलावों के बारे में क्या जानकारी मिलती है ?

Ans. Otters belong to a small group of animals called Mustellines like mongoose, measel etc. These are found in wetland of southern Iraq and are tamed by Arabs. They are friendly, loving and playful. They love playing with water. They are intelligent and fast learners.

ऊदविलाव, नेबले और वोजल की तरह एक छोटे समूह जैसे मस्टेलिन्स कहते हैं, से सम्बन्ध रखते हैं। वे दक्षिणी इराक के जलोच स्थानों पर पाये जाते हैं और इन्हें अरब के लोगों द्वारा पाला जाता है। वे मिलनसार, प्यार करने वाले व चिखलपट्टे होते हैं। इन्हें पानी में खेलना पसन्द होता है। वे होशियार होते हैं और जल्दी चीजें सीख जाते हैं।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) How does the author get the otter ? Does he like it ? Pick out the words that tell you this.

लेखक को ऊदविलाव किस तरह मिलता है ? क्या उसे वह पसन्द आता है ? आपको लेखक के किन शब्दों से ये पता चलता है ?

Ans. When the author comes to his room to read the mail, he finds two Arabs with a snake that was twisting again and again. They gave him a note from his friend. Otter was a gift from his friend. The author liked it very much. This is evident by the words, he uses the words "otter fixation" which means a strong connection between the otter and the author.

जब लेखक अपने कमरे में डाक पढ़ने आता है, उसे वहाँ चोरी के साथ दो अरब मिलते हैं, चोरी बार-बार खिन्-डल रही थी। वे उसे उसके मित्र का नोट देते हैं। ऊदविलाव उसके मित्र द्वारा उसे दिया गया उपहार था। लेखक को वह बहुत पसन्द आता है। यह लेखक द्वारा लिखे गये शब्दों से पता चलता है जैसे ऊदविलाव के प्रति गहरी चाहत जिसका मतलब है—ऊदविलाव और लेखक के बीच गहरा नाता।

(2) What happened when Maxwell took Mijbil to the bathroom ? What did it do two days after that ?

जब मैक्सवेल मिजबिल को स्नान-गृह में लेकर गया तब क्या हुआ ? उसके बाद उसने अगले दो दिन क्या किया ?

Ans. When Maxwell took Mijbil to the bathroom, for half an hour, it went wild with joy in the water, plunging and rolling in it, shooting up and down in the bathtub and making enough slosh and splash. Two days later, it escaped into the bathroom and opened the tap all by itself.

जब मैक्सवेल मिजबिल को स्नान-गृह में लेकर गया, आधे घंटे तक वह पानी को देखकर खुशी से पागल-सा हो गया, वह पानी उछालता रहा, लोट लगाता रहा, बाथटब में ऊपर-नीचे होता हुआ तेज-तेज आवाजें निकालता रहा। दो दिन बाद, वह स्नान-गृह में भाग गया और नल को अपने-आप चालू कर लिया।

(3) What game had Mij invented ?

मिज ने किस खेल की खोज की ?

Ans. Mij had invented a game with ping-pong ball. One suitcase of Maxwell had a problem with its lid. The lid used to remain sloping towards one end. Mij would place the

ball at the higher end of the lid and it would run down the length of suitcase. It would catch the ball before it fell on the ground.

मिज ने टेबिल टेनिस की गेंद के साथ एक खेल की खोज की। मैक्सवेल के एक सूटकेस के ढक्कन में खराबों आ गयी थी। उसका ढक्कन एक सिरे से ढलान की तरह उठा रहता था। मिज गेंद को ढक्कन के ऊँचे हिस्से पर रखता था और भाग कर सूटकेस के दूसरे हिस्से तक आ जाता था। वह गेंद को गिरने से पहले ही लपक लेता था।

(4) What things does Mij do which tell you that he is an intelligent, friendly and fun-loving animal who needs love ?

मिज ऐसा क्या करता है जिससे आपको लगे वह चतुर, दोस्ताना और मस्ती करने वाला जानवर है जो प्यार चाहता है ?

Ans. The following things done by Mij suggest that he is an intelligent, fun-loving and friendly animal—

(i) Intelligent—Mij invented his own game with a ping-pong ball. He could open the tap of the bathtub on its own.

(ii) Friendly—Mij used to follow Maxwell without a lead and respond to the calls of his master.

(iii) Fun-loving—Mij used to play with toys in the house. On road, he used to climb on the boundary wall of the school and run.

All the animals need our love.

मिज द्वारा की गई निम्नलिखित चीजें दर्शाती हैं कि वह चतुर, दोस्ताना और मस्ती करने वाला जानवर है जो प्यार चाहता है—

(i) होशियार/चतुर—मिज ने टेबिल टेनिस की गेंद से अपने लिए खुद खेल बनाये। वह अपने आप से बाथटब का नल खोल सकता था।

(ii) दोस्ताना/मिलनसार—मिज बिना डोरों बाँधे मैक्सवेल के पीछे-पीछे चलता था और अपने मालिक को आवाज पर प्रतिक्रिया करता था।

(iii) मस्त—मिज घर पर खिलौनों से खेलता था। सड़क पर वह स्कूल की बाइंडी की दीवार पर चढ़ जाता और भागता था।

सभी जानवरों को हमारे स्नेह की आवश्यकता होती है।

III. Other Important Questions :

(1) How did Maxwell get the otter ?

मैक्सवेल को ऊदविलाव कैसे मिला ?

Ans. Maxwell wanted to keep an otter as a pet instead of dog. He expressed his wish before his friend who managed to get an otter and send it to Maxwell through two Arabs.

मैक्सवेल कुत्ते के बजाय ऊदविलाव को अपना पालतू बनाना चाहता था। उसने अपने मित्र के सामने अपनी इच्छा जाहिर की तो उसने दो अरबों के द्वारा उसे ऊदविलाव भेज दिया।

(2) What did the otter look like ?

ऊदविलाव किस तरह का दिखता था ?

Ans. The otter looked like a small dragon. Its appearance was not pretty. It was coated with pointed scales of mud on its back. It spreaded mud all round.

ऊदविलाव एक छोटे से राक्षस जैसा दिखता था। वह दिखने में अच्छा नहीं था। वह पूरा कीचड़ से भा हुआ था। उसने सव्य तरफ कीचड़ फेंका दिया था।

(3) What was the otter doing in the bathroom ?

ऊदविलाव स्नानगृह में क्या कर रहा था ?

Ans. The otter was trying to turn the tap so that water could come out of it.

ऊदविलाव वहाँ नल को खोलने को कोशिश कर रहा था जिससे कि उसमें से पानी आ सके।

(4) What did Mijbil invent ?

मिजविल ने क्या आविष्कार किया ?

Ans. Mijbil invented a new game with the pingpong ball.

मिजविल ने टेबिल टेनिस की गेंद से एक नये खेल का आविष्कार किया।

(5) How did Mijbil spend his time in London ?

मिजविल लंदन में कैसे अपना समय व्यतीत करता था ?

Ans. Mijbil spent his time playing with a selection of toys—pingpong balls, rubber fruits and terrapin shell.

मिजविल अपना समय अपने चुने हुए खिलौने से खेलकर बिताता था। उसके खिलौने थे, टेबिल टेनिस की गेंद, रबर के फल और कछुओं के शैल।

Lesson

9

Madam Rides the Bus

[मैडम की बस की सवारी]

Important Questions

Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What was Valli's favourite pastime ?

वल्ली का पसंदीदा शौक क्या था ?

Ans. Valli's favourite pastime was to stand in the front doorway of her house. She used to lone watching what was happening on the street outside.

वल्ली का पसंदीदा शौक था अपने घर के दरवाजे पर खड़ा होना। उसे यह देखना बहुत पसन्द था कि बाहर गली में क्या हो रहा है।

(2) What was a source of unending joy for Valli ? What was her strongest desire ?

वल्ली के लिए असोमित प्रसन्नता का क्या स्रोत था ? उसकी सबसे तीव्र क्या इच्छा थी ?

Ans. The source of unending joy for Valli was the sight of the bus filled with new passengers. Her strongest desire was to ride on that bus.

वल्ली के लिए असोमित प्रसन्नता का स्रोत था नये-नये यात्रियों से भरी हुई बस को देखना।

उसकी सबसे तीव्र इच्छा थी उस बस में सफर करने की।

(3) What do you think Valli was planning to do ?

आप क्या सोचते हैं, वल्ली क्या योजना बना रही थी ?

Ans. Valli was planning to ride on the bus. She would take the one-o' clock afternoon bus, reach the town at one forty-five and would be back home by about two forty-five.

वल्ली बस की सवारी की योजना बना रही थी। वह दोपहर को एक बजे की बस लेगी, शहर एक बजकर पैंतालिस मिनट पर पहुँच जायेगी और वहाँ दो बजकर पैंतालिस मिनट पर घर वापस आ जायेगी।

(4) Why does the conductor call Valli 'madam' ?

कंडक्टर वल्ली को मैडम क्यों बुलाता है ?

Ans. The conductor calls Valli 'madam' because she behaved like a mature woman. She answered all the questions of the conductor confidently. This made the conductor amused and in order to tease her, he addressed her 'Madam'.

कंडक्टर वल्ली को 'मैंडम' बुलाता है क्योंकि वह एक परिपक्व महिला की तरह व्यवहार कर रही थी। उसने कंडक्टर के सब प्रश्नों का जवाब पूर्ण विश्वास से दिया। वह सब देखकर कंडक्टर को मज़ा आ रहा था। उसे चिढ़ाने के लिए उसने वल्ली को 'मैंडम' कहा।

(5) Why didn't Valli want to make friends with the elderly woman?

वल्ली युवुग (प्रौढ़) महिला की दोस्ती नहीं चाहती थी क्योंकि वह बहुत घृणित लग रही थी, उसके मुँह से पान सुपारी की बदबू आ रही थी, पोक किसी भी समय चाहर आ सकती थी। वह असभ्य सी महिला लग रही थी।
 Ans. Valli did not want to make friends with the elderly woman because she found her repulsive and Valli had also smelled the betel nut, the juice of which was about to spill at any time. She was looking like a unrefined lady.

वल्ली युवुग महिला से दोस्ती नहीं करना चाहती थी क्योंकि वह बहुत घृणित लग रही थी, उसके मुँह से पान सुपारी की बदबू आ रही थी, पोक किसी भी समय चाहर आ सकती थी। वह असभ्य सी महिला लग रही थी।

(6) How did Valli save up money for her first journey? Was it easy for her?

वल्ली ने अपनी प्रथम यात्रा के लिए किस प्रकार पैसे जोड़े? क्या ये उसके लिए आसान था?
 Ans. Valli saved up money for her first journey by not spending on peppermints, toys, balloons etc. She had made great sacrifices by controlling herself. This must have been difficult for her.

वल्ली ने अपनी प्रथम यात्रा के लिए पैसे जोड़ने के लिए, पेपरमिट, खिलौने, गुब्बारे आदि नहीं खरीदे। उसने अपने घर नियन्त्रण रखकर बड़ा त्याग किया। ये सब उसके लिए बहुत मुश्किल भरा रहा होगा।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) What was Valli's deepest desire? Find the words and phrases in the story that tell you this.

वल्ली की प्रबल इच्छा क्या थी? कहानी से उन शब्दों और वाक्यांशों को खोजिये, जो ये बताते हैं?
 Ans. Valli's deepest desire was to ride on the bus which travelled between her village to the near by town. The sentences in the story which tell this, are as follows:

"Day after day she watched the bus, and gradually a tiny wish crept her head and grew there. She wanted to ride on that bus, even if just once. This wish became stronger and stronger, until it became an overwhelming desire."

वल्ली को गहन (प्रबल) इच्छा उस बस में सवारी करने की थी, जो उसके गाँव व पास के शहर के बीच चलती थी। इस कहानी में जो वाक्य यह बताते हैं, वे निम्न हैं—

"बस को प्रतिदिन देखते रहने से, धीरे-धीरे उसके अन्दर एक छोटी-सी इच्छा पैदा हो गई और वह बढ़ती ही गई। वह उस बस की सवारी करना चाहती थी, चाहे एक बार को भी। उसकी यह इच्छा और अधिक प्रबल होती गई जब तक कि एक दिन यह एक बहुत तीव्र इच्छा बन गयी।

(2) How did Valli plan her bus ride? What did she find out about the bus, and how did she save up the fare?

वल्ली ने किस प्रकार अपनी बस यात्रा की योजना बनायी? उसने बस के बारे में क्या जानकारी प्राप्त की, और उसने किस तरह क्रिये के पैसे बचाये?

Ans. Valli planned that she would take the one-o'clock afternoon bus, reach the town at one forty-five and would be back home by about forty five.

She found out that the town was six miles from her village. The fare was thirty paise one way. The trip to the town would take forty five minutes. She saved whatever stray coins came her way, she controlled herself not to buy peppermints, toys and balloons.

वल्ली ने योजना बनायी कि वह दोपहर की एक बजे की बस लेंगी, शहर एक घण्टा पैंतालीस मिनट पर पहुँचेंगी और करीब दो घण्टा पैंतालीस मिनट पर घर वापस आ जायेंगी। उसने पता किया कि शहर उसके गाँव से छः मील दूर था। एक तरफ का क्रिया तीस पैसे था। यहाँ से एक बार शहर जाने में पैंतालीस मिनट लगते थे।

जो भी खुले पैसे उसे पड़े मिल जाते, वह बचाकर रख लेती। उसने पिपरमिट, खिलौने व गुब्बारे न खरीदने के लिए अपने को नियन्त्रण में रखा।

(3) The author describes the things that Valli sees from an eight-year-old's point of view. Can you find evidence from the text for this statement?

लेखक ने जिन वस्तुओं का वर्णन किया है जो वल्ली अपनी आठ वर्षीय उम्र के हिसाब से देखती है। क्या आप इन वस्तुओं के वर्णन से यह साबित कर सकते हैं कि यह साठ वर्षीय उम्र के हिसाब से देखती है। क्या आप इस साबित करने के लिए तर्क दे सकते हैं कि यह साठ वर्षीय उम्र के हिसाब से देखती है।

Ans. The author has described the things that Valli sees from an eight-year-old's point of view are:

- (1) She was fascinated by a bus.
- (2) Watching the bus filled with people was a source of her unending joy.
- (3) Her strongest desire was to ride the bus.
- (4) She saved money for bus fare.
- (5) She clapped her hands in glee on watching a cow run in front of the bus.

These are the normal reactions of a young child.

लेखक ने जिन वस्तुओं का वर्णन वल्ली की आठ वर्षीय उम्र के हिसाब से किया है वे हैं—

- (1) वह बस को देखकर आकर्षित थी।
- (2) लोगों से भरी बस को देखना उसे असीमित आनन्द देता था।
- (3) उसका प्रबल इच्छा थी कि वह बस की सवारी करे।
- (4) उसने बस के किराए के लिए पैसे बचाये।
- (5) उसने गाय को बस के आगे भागते देख खुशी से ताली बजायी।

किसी छोट बच्चे की यही सब स्वाभाविक प्रतिक्रियाएँ होती हैं।

Other Important Questions

(1) What was Valli's overwhelming desire?

वल्ली की सबसे जबरदस्त इच्छा क्या थी?

Ans. Valli's overwhelming desire was to ride the bus.

वल्ली की सबसे जबरदस्त इच्छा बस की सवारी करने की थी।

(2) What did the elderly woman try to do?

वुवुग महिला ने क्या करने की कोशिश की?

Ans. The elderly woman tried to befriend Valli by asking if she was alone.

युवुग महिला ने वल्ली से दोस्ती करने की कोशिश की और पूछा कि क्या वह अकेली ही है।

(3) What did Valli find when she came back home?

जब वल्ली घर आयी तो उसने क्या पाया?

Ans. When Valli came back and entered her home she found her mother awake and talking to one of her aunts.

जब वल्ली वापस आयी और अपने घर के अन्दर गयी तो उसने पाया कि उसकी माँ जागी हुई थी और किसी एक आँटी से बात कर रही थी।

(4) What kind of girl was Valli?

वल्ली किस तरह की लड़की थी?

Ans. Valli was a curious, inquisitive and a determined girl. She was bold, brave and self-respective. She had immense self-confidence. She was innocent, intelligent and was a careful planner.

वल्ली एक जिज्ञासु, उत्सुकता से भरी और दृढ़ निश्चयी लड़की थी। वह साहसी और आत्मसम्मानि थी। उसके अन्दर आत्मविश्वास बहुत अधिक था। वह मासूम, बुद्धिमान और सावधानी से योजना बनाती वाली थी।

Lesson
10

The Sermon at Benares
[बनारस में प्रवचन/उपदेश]

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) When her son dies, Kisa Gotami goes from house to house. What does she ask for ?

जब कोसा गौतमी के बेटे की मृत्यु हो जाती है, वह घर-घर जाती है। वह क्या माँगती है ?
Ans. When her son dies, Kisa Gotami goes from house to house asking for medicines that would cure her child.

जब कोसा गौतमी के बेटे की मृत्यु हो जाती है, तो वह घर-घर औषधि लेने जाती है जो उसके बच्चे का इलाज कर सके।

(2) What does Kisa Gotami understand the second time what she failed to understand at first time ? Was this what the Buddha wanted her to understand ?

कोसा गौतमी दूसरी बार क्या समझ गई जो पहली बार समझ न पाई ? क्या ये वही था जो बुद्ध उसे समझाना चाहते थे ?
Ans. Kisa Gotami understands the second time that death is common to all and she was not the only one in grief. Buddha wanted her to understand this that there was no house where nobody lost their loved ones.

कोसा गौतमी दूसरी बार में समझ गई कि मृत्यु अवश्यम्भावी है और दुनिया में वही अकेला नहीं थी, जो दुखी हो। बुद्ध उसे समझाना चाहते थे कि ऐसा कोई घर नहीं है जहाँ किसी ने अपने प्रियजन को कभी न खोया हो।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) Kisa Gotami again goes from house to house after she speaks with the Buddha. What does she ask for, the second time around ? Does she get it ? Why not ?

बुद्ध से बात करने के बाद कोसा गौतमी फिर घर-घर जाती है ? दूसरी बार वह क्या माँगती है ? क्या उसे मिलता है ? क्यों नहीं ?

Ans. After Kisa Gotami speaks with the Buddha, she becomes hopeful, she again goes house to house looking for mustard seeds as asked by Lord Buddha.

No, she does not get it because Buddha asked her to get mustard seeds from the house where no one had lost a child, husband, mother, father or friend but she could not find such house where no one ever lost any of their dear ones.

बुद्ध से बात करने के बाद कोसा गौतमी आशावान होती है, वह घर-घर सरसों के दाने माँगने जाती है जो बुद्ध ने लाने को कहा था।

जो नहीं, उसे दाने नहीं मिलते क्योंकि बुद्ध ने उसे ऐसे घर से सरसों के दाने लाने के लिए कहा था जहाँ किसी ने अपना बच्चा, पति, माता, पिता या दोस्त न खोया हो मगर वह ऐसा कोई घर नहीं ढूँढ़ पाती जहाँ किसी प्रियजन को न खोया हो।

(2) How do you usually understand the idea of 'selfishness' ? Do you agree with Kisa Gotami that she was being 'selfish in her grief' ?

आप सामान्यतया 'स्वार्थता' से क्या समझते हैं ? क्या आप इस बात से सहमत हैं कि कोसा गौतमी 'अपने दुःख में स्वार्थी हो रही थी' ?

Ans. Selfishness is being concerned excessively for oneself or one's own advantage, regardless of others.

Yes, Kisa Gotami was being selfish in her grief as she was not in a position to think about other people's grief. It is natural to feel lost and sad over the loss of near and dear ones.

Usually the family members and society come to be in the hour of grief but then the life goes on.

Kisa Gotami was being selfish because she forgot the rest of her family members at that time.

'स्वार्थता' से अभिप्राय है, बिना किसी को परवाह किये सिर्फ अपने बारे में या अपने फायदे के लिए चिन्ता या मतलब रखना।

जी हाँ, कोसा गौतमी अपने दुःख में स्वार्थी हो रही थी क्योंकि वह अपने दुःख में किसी का दुःख देख या अनुभव नहीं कर पा रही थी। अपने किसी प्रियजन की मृत्यु पर उदास होना स्वाभाविक है। अक्सर ऐसे समय में निकर वाले और समाज के लोग इस दुःख को चढ़ी में साथ देने आ जाते हैं, फिर जिन्दगी वैसे ही चलती रहती है। कोसा गौतमी स्वार्थी बन रही थी क्योंकि वह उस वक्त अपने परिवार के बाकी सदस्यों को भुला चुकी थी।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) Why was Kisa Gotami sad ? What did she do in her hour of grief ?

कोसा गौतमी क्यों दुखी थी ? उसने अपने दुःख को चढ़ी में क्या किया ?
Ans. Kisa Gotami was sad as she had lost her only son. In her grief, she carried the dead child to all her neighbours asking them for medicine to bring him back to life.

कोसा गौतमी दुखी थी क्योंकि उसने अपने इकलौते बेटे को खो दिया था। अपने दुःख में, वह अपने मृत बच्चे को अपने पड़ोस में लेकर जाती रही और उनसे दवाई माँगती रही जिससे उसका बेटा जिन्दा हो जाए।

(2) What did the Buddha want Kisa Gotami to understand ?

बुद्ध कोसा गौतमी को क्या समझाना चाहते थे ?
Ans. The Buddha wanted Kisa Gotami to understand that death is common and inevitable to all and that there is a path that leads us to immortality being selfless.

बुद्ध कोसा गौतमी को यह समझाना चाहते थे कि मृत्यु तो अवश्यम्भावी है इससे कोई नहीं बच सकता। एक ही रास्ता है जो मनुष्य को अमरता की तरफ ले जाता है यदि वह निःस्वार्थ रहे तो।

(3) Why did the Buddha choose Benares to preach his first sermon ?

बुद्ध ने अपने पहले प्रवचन के लिए बनारस ही क्यों चुना ?
Ans. Buddha taught his first sermon at the city of Benares because it is the most holy of the dipping places on the river Ganges.

बुद्ध ने अपना पहला प्रवचन बनारस शहर में दिया क्योंकि यह गंगा नदी में डुबकी लगाने के लिए सबसे पवित्र शहर है।

(4) What did the Buddha do after he had attained enlightenment ?

जब बुद्ध को ज्ञान की प्राप्ति हो गई तब उन्होंने क्या किया ?
Ans. After he attained enlightenment, he renamed the Peepal tree as the Bodhi tree i.e. Tree of wisdom, and began to teach and share his new understandings.

जब उन्हें ज्ञान की प्राप्ति हो गयी, तब उन्होंने उस पीपल का नाम बोधि वृक्ष रख दिया अर्थात् ज्ञान का वृक्ष और वह लोगों को ज्ञान देने लगे और जो उन्होंने नया सीखा और समझा था उसे लोगों से साझा करने लगे।

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What does Chubukov at first suspect that Lomov has come for? Is he sincere when he later says "And I've always loved you, my angel, as if you were my own son"? Find reasons for your answer from the play.

शुबुकोव को पहले क्या सन्देह हुआ कि लोमोव क्यों आया है? क्या वह ईमानदारी से कहता है जब वह बाद में कहता है कि "और मैं तो हमेशा से तुम्हें प्यार करता हूँ, तुम मेरे प्रिय हो, लगता है जैसे तुम मेरे अपने बेटे हो"? इस नाटक से अपने उत्तर के कारण खूँड़िए।

Ans. Chubukov at first suspects that Lomov has come to ask for money. He is not sincere when he later says that he loved him as his son. He said this only when he came to know that Lomov had come with the proposal to marry his daughter.

From the play, we notice that he tries to be friendly, seeing that Lomov would marry his daughter but in reality he is a rude and selfish man.

पहले तो शुबुकोव सन्देह करता है कि लोमोव शायद पैसे माँगने आया है। वह बिल्कुल भी ईमानदारी से नहीं कहता है कि वह उसे अपने बेटे जैसे ही प्यार करता है। वह यह तब कहता है जब उसे पता चलता है कि लोमोव उसकी बेटी से शादी का प्रस्ताव लेकर आया है।

इस नाटक से हमें पता चलता है कि वह लोमोव से दोस्ताना व्यवहार इसलिए रखता है कि वह उसकी बेटी से शादी करेगा लेकिन वास्तव में वह रुखा व स्वार्थी इंसान है।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) Chubukov says of Natalya : "... as if she won't consent! She's in love; egad, she's like a lovesick cat..." Would you agree? Find reasons for your answer.

शुबुकोव नतालिया के बारे में कहता है "...जैसे कि वह राजी नहीं होगी! वह प्यार में है, भगवान का वास्तु वह प्यार पाना चाहती है..." क्या आप सहमत हैं? अपने उत्तर का कारण बताइए।

Ans. It seems that Chubukov had been waiting for this proposal. He thought that Lomov will be a good match for his daughter. When Lomov expressed his doubt regarding Natalya's consent, Chubukov immediately told him that she was in love with him.

I don't agree with Chubukov's statement. This does not seem to be true. Natalya was never in love with Lomov. She was more concerned about her land and dog. Both of them kept on arguing over petty matters, gives an idea that neither Lomov nor Natalya was in love with the other.

ऐसा प्रतीत होता है कि शुबुकोव इस प्रस्ताव का इन्तजार कर रहा था। उसने सोचा कि लोमोव उसकी बेटी के लिए सही सावित होगा। जब लोमोव ने अपना संशय प्रकट किया कि पता नहीं नतालिया राजी होगी या नहीं, तो शुबुकोव ने तुरन्त उससे कहा कि वह उससे प्रेम करती है।

मैं शुबुकोव की इस बात से सहमत नहीं हूँ। यह सही नहीं मालूम पड़ता। नतालिया को कभी भी लोमोव से प्यार नहीं था। उसे अपनी जमीन और कुत्ते की ज्यादा परवाह थी। दोनों हर छोटी-छोटी बात पर बहस करते रहते थे, इससे ही पता चलता है कि न तो लोमोव, न ही नतालिया, एक-दूसरे से प्यार करते थे।

Other Important Questions

(1) Why did Lomov visit Chubukov?

लोमोव शुबुकोव के पास क्यों आया?

Ans. Lomov visited Chubukov's house to propose to Natalya.

लोमोव शुबुकोव के घर नतालिया का विवाह के लिए प्रस्ताव पाने आया था।

(2) What does Chubukov suspect?

शुबुकोव को क्या सन्देह होता है?

Ans. Chubukov suspects that Lomov has come to borrow money from him.

शुबुकोव को सन्देह होता है कि लोमोव उससे पैसे उधार लेने आया है।

(3) What does Lomov think about Natalya?

लोमोव नतालिया के बारे में क्या सोचता है?

Ans. Lomov thinks that Natalya is an excellent housekeeper, not bad looking and well educated.

लोमोव सोचता है कि नतालिया एक कुशल गृहणी है, देखने में भी बुरी नहीं है और वह पढ़ी लिखी है।

(4) Where was the Oxen Meadows situated?

चरागाह कहाँ स्थित थी?

Ans. Oxen Meadows were wedged in between Chubukov's Birchwoods and the Burnt Marsh.

चरागाह शुबुकोव के भोजपत्रों के खेतों और जले हुए दलदल के बीच थी।

(5) Why is Lomov not able to answer properly?

लोमोव सही तरीके से जवाब क्यों नहीं दे पा रहा था?

Ans. Lomov is nervous and confused as he is going to propose to Natalya so he is not able to answer properly.

लोमोव बहुत बेचैन व व्याकुल है क्योंकि वह नतालिया का हाथ शादी के लिए माँगने वाला है इसलिए वह सही तरीके से जवाब नहीं दे पा रहा है।

(6) Who is Lomov?

लोमोव कौन है?

Ans. Lomov is a wealthy landowner and an unmarried man of thirty five. He was anxious to get married as he had already reached a critical age. He wants to marry Natalya.

लोमोव एक धनवान भूमिधर किसान है और वह पैंतीस वर्षीय अविवाहित पुरुष है। वह शादी करने को इच्छुक था क्योंकि वह वैसे ही उम्र के नाजुक दौर में पहुँच चुका था। वह नतालिया से विवाह करना चाहता है।

(7) Write about the play 'The Proposal'.

'प्रस्ताव' नाटक के बारे में लिखिए।

Ans. The play 'The Proposal' is about Lomov's visit to his neighbour Chubukov's house. Lomov comes in a formal dress. He comes with the intention of making a marriage proposal to Chubukov's daughter Natalya.

'प्रस्ताव' नाटक लोमोव के अपने पड़ोसी शुबुकोव के घर जाने के बारे में है जो कि उसके घर औपचारिक बर्तन में आता है। वह शुबुकोव की पुत्री नतालिया के सामने विवाह का प्रस्ताव रखने के इरादे से आता है।

(8) How does Chubukov behave in the end?

शुबुकोव आखिर में क्या करता है?

Ans. In the end, Chubukov gives Lomov's hand into Natalya's hands and advises both of them to start their family.

आखिर में शुबुकोव लोमोव का हाथ नतालिया के हाथ में देता है और दोनों को सलाह देता है कि अपना औपचारिक जीवन शुरू करें।

First Flight : Textual Question-Answers from Poetry

Poem

1

Dust of Snow

[बर्फ की धूल]

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What is dust of snow ? What does the poet say has changed his mood ? How has the poet's mood changed ?

Ans. The dust of snow means the fine particles or flakes of snow.

The sudden shower in the form of the dust of snow changed the poet's mood. The poet's mood changed from sad to happy. He felt refreshed and wanted to enjoy the rest of the day.

वर्फ को धूल का मतलब है बर्फ के बारीक कण या बर्फ के छोटे-छोटे गुच्छे।

वर्फ को अचानक बौछर से कवि का मिजाज बदल गया। कवि पहले उदास था अब वह खुशी महसूस करने लगा। उसके अन्दर स्फूर्ति आ गयी और अब वह पूरा दिन अच्छे से गुजारना चाहता था।

(2) What is a 'hemlock tree' ? Why doesn't the poet write about a more beautiful tree such as maple or an oak or a pine ?

Ans. A hemlock tree is a poisonous tree with small white flowers. The poet does not choose beautiful trees. He chooses the hemlock tree to present his mood and feelings.

धतूरे का पेड़ विषैला होता है जिस पर छोटे सफेद फूल होते हैं। कवि सुन्दर वृक्ष नहीं चुनता। कवि धतूरे के पेड़ को अपना मन व मनोदशा दर्शाने के लिए चुनता है।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) How does Frost present nature in this poem ? What are the birds that are usually named in poems ? Do you think a crow is often mentioned in poems ? What images come to your mind when you think of a crow ?

कवि फ्रॉस्ट ने प्रकृति का कैसा नजारा दिखाया है ?

कविताओं में अक्सर किन पक्षियों का वर्णन होता है ? क्या आपको लगता है कि कौए का अक्सर कविताओं में जिक्र होता है ? जब आप कौए के बारे में सोचते हो तो आपके मन में क्या विचार आते हैं ?

Ans. Frost presents nature in a very different manner in this poem.

Generally poets take the birds which are known for their beauty and good qualities like parrots and peacocks.

First Flight : Textual Question-Answers from Poetry

No, crow is hardly mentioned in the poems. When we think of a crow the image of a dark bird with harsh voice comes in our mind, which is believed to be a symbol of bad omen.

इस कविता में शीत ऋतु को प्रकृति ने एकदम अलग तरीके से पेश किया है।

अक्सर कवि ऊर्ही पक्षियों के बारे में लिखते हैं जो अपनी सुन्दरता और विशेषताओं के बारे में जानी जाती हैं— तोता और मोर।

हाँ, कौए का शायद ही किसी कविता में वर्णन हो। जब हम कौए के बारे में सोचते हैं तो एक काला पक्षी का कर्करा आवाज ही हमारे जेहन में आती है। कौए को अपराध की तरह ही माना जाता है।

(2) What do the 'Crow' and 'Hemlock' represent joy or sorrow ? What does the dust of snow that the crow shakes off a hemlock tree stand for ?

कौआ और धतूरे का पेड़ क्या दर्शाते हैं—खुशी या दुःख ? धतूरे के पेड़ से कौआ जो बर्फ के छोटे-छोटे गुच्छे गिराता है, किस बात का संकेत है ?

Ans. The 'Crow' and 'Hemlock' tree represent sorrow and depression felt by the poet in this materialistic world.

The dust of snow is the symbol of natural joy and energy. The dust of snow that the crow shakes off a Hemlock tree means—from the sad moment the poet is entering into the world full of optimism.

कौआ और धतूरे का पेड़ दुःख और अवसाद के प्रतीक हैं। जो कवि इस सांसारिक दुनिया में महसूस कर रहा है। बर्फ की धूल (गुच्छे) प्राकृतिक खुशी व स्फूर्ति का प्रतीक है। कौए ने बारीक बर्फ के गुच्छे धतूरे के पेड़ से हिलाकर गिराये—यह इस बात का प्रतीक है कि प्रकृति के इस छोटे से काम से ही कवि, जो दुःख व उदास से घिरा था, अब स्फूर्ति से भर जाता है और सकारात्मक तरीके से सोचने लगता है।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) What is the message for us in our hectic life with reference to the poem. 'Dust of snow' ?

कविता 'Dust of Snow' के माध्यम से हमारी व्यस्त जिन्दगी में हमें क्या सन्देश दिया गया है ?

Ans. The message for us in our hectic life is to take the time out in nature whenever we feel low. The poet drives home the fact that nature is the healer for our wounded soul. Nature keeps our spirit up and gives us positive thoughts.

हमारी व्यस्त जिन्दगी में यह सन्देश दिया गया है कि जब भी हम दुःखी या सुस्त हों, हमें समय निकाल कर प्रकृति की तरफ रुख करना चाहिए। कवि इस बात को स्वीकारते हैं कि हमारे दुखी मन/आत्मा को प्रकृति ही सँभालती है। प्रकृति हमारे मन को उत्साहित करती है और हमें सकारात्मक सोच देती है।

Poem

2

Fire and Ice

[आग और बर्फ]

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What would happen if the sun got so hot that it burst or grew colder and colder ?

अगर सूर्य के दिन इतने गर्म हो जाय कि पट-जाय या उर्द होकर जम जाये ?

Ans. If the sun gets so hot that it bursts, there will be fire everywhere and it would lead to destruction of earth. And if it grows colder, there will be ice everywhere on earth and life in any form would not be able to sustain in such low temperature.

अगर सूर्य बहुत गरम होकर फट जाये तो सब तरफ आग हो आग होगी और पृथ्वी का सम्पूर्ण विनाश हो जायेगा। और अगर पृथ्वी ठंडी होकर जम जाये तो किसी भी रूप में जीवन, इतने कम तापमान को सहन नहीं कर पायेगा।

(2) For Frost, what do 'fire' and 'ice' stand for ?

फ्रॉस्ट के लिए आग और बर्फ का क्या मतलब है ?

Ans. According to Frost, 'Fire' stands for greed, conflict, fury, cruelty, lust and avarice whereas 'ice' stands for insensitivity, coldness, intolerance, indifference, rigidity and hatred.

फ्रॉस्ट के लिए आग का अर्थ लालच, टकराव, रोष, क्रूरता, ध्वंस और लोभ है जबकि बर्फ का अर्थ असंवेदनशीलता, ठंडापन, असहिष्णुता, उदासीनता, कठोरता और नफरत है।

(3) What is the rhyme scheme of the poem ? How does it help in bringing out the contrasting ideas in the poem 'Fire and Ice' ?

इस कविता की तुकबंदी योजना क्या है ? इससे कविता में विपरीत विचारों को सामने लाने में कैसे मदद मिलती है ?

Ans. The rhyme scheme of the poem is aba, abc, bcb. The poet has used the rhyming scheme beautifully to bring about the contrasting ideas of fire and ice in the poem.

The poet features the destructive human emotions : desire and hatred in the poem. Just like fiery desires and icy hatred can cause damage to an individual in an irreparable manner, fire and ice can also lead the world at the verge of chaos and that will lead to a final destruction of the world.

इस कविता की तुकबंदी योजना aba, abc, bcb है। कवि ने आग और बर्फ के विपरीत विचारों को सामने लाने के लिए तुकबंदी योजना को बहुत सुन्दर तरीके से इस्तेमाल किया है।

कवि ने विनाशकारी मानवीय भावनाओं-इच्छाओं और नफरत का वर्णन किया है। जिस प्रकार उबलते इच्छाओं व बर्फों की जमी नफरत से मनुष्य का पतन हो जाता है, वैसे ही जमी बर्फों से जमी नफरत से दुनिया को अराजकता की कगार पर ला देता है। जो कि दुनिया को अराजकता की कगार पर ला देगा।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) What is the central idea of the poem 'Fire and Ice' ?

कविता 'Fire and Ice' का मुख्य विषय क्या है ?

Ans. The poem revolves around the theme that the human emotions like 'desires' and hatred are destructive when allowed to run out of control. The poet tried to bring the difference between the fire and the ice which represent two different kinds of people. The poet feels that the ice of hatred is as powerful as the fire of desire. They can destroy a person morally, mentally and physically.

कवि ने कविता में यह बताया है कि मनुष्यों में असीमित इच्छाओं व नफरत को भावना विनाश का कारण होती है अगर उन पर नियंत्रण न रखा जाये। कवि ने आग व बर्फ में अन्तर दिखाते हुए दो तरह के मनुष्यों की दर्शाया है। कवि महसूस करता है कि नफरत की बर्फ उतनी ही शक्तिशाली है जितनी की इच्छाओं की आग। ये मनुष्य का चारित्रिक, मानसिक और शारीरिक विनाश कर सकती है।

Other Important Questions

(1) According to the poet, how would the world come to an end ?

कवि के अनुसार, दुनिया का अन्त किस प्रकार होगा ?

Ans. According to the poet, the world would come to an end with the growing desire and intolerance of mankind which would bring disharmony among mankind.

कवि के अनुसार, दुनिया का अन्त मनुष्यों की निरन्तर बढ़ती हुई इच्छाओं, लालच और असहिष्णुता के कारण होगा जो मानवता में असामंजस्य का कारण बनेंगे।

(2) What contrasting elements have been presented in the poem ?

कविता में किन विपरीत तत्वों को दर्शाया गया है ?

Ans. The poet has used the contrasting elements of hot fire and cold ice. These represent opposite behaviour in mankind.

कवि ने गर्म आग और ठण्डा बर्फ जैसे विपरीत तत्वों का इस्तेमाल किया है। ये मनुष्यों के नकारात्मक व्यवहार को दर्शाते हैं।

(3) What is the theme of the poem 'Fire and Ice' ?

कविता 'Fire and Ice' का मुख्य विषय क्या है ?

Ans. If mankind nurtures negative thoughts within himself, very soon the world would come to an end, is the theme of the poem.

इस कविता का विषय है कि अगर मनुष्य अपने अन्दर नकारात्मक विचारों को पनपने देगा तो बहुत जल्दी दुनिया का अन्त हो जायेगा।

Poem
3

A Tiger in the Zoo [चिड़ियाघर में एक बाघ]

Im or an : Questions

Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Find the words that describe the movements and actions of the tiger in the cage and in the wild.

ऐसे शब्द ढूँढ़िए जिसमें बाघ के पिंजरे में और जंगल में घूमने व काम करने का वर्णन दिखाया है।

Ans. **Movements and Actions of the Tiger**

S.No.	In the cage	In the wild
1.	Stalks few steps of his cage	Lurking in the shadow
2.	Quiet rage	Sliding through long grass
3.	Locked in a concrete cell	Snarling around houses
4.	Stalking the length of his cage	Baring his white fangs, his claws
5.	Ignoring visitors, stares at the brilliant stars	Terrorising the villagers

बाघ के पिंजरे में और जंगल में घूमने व कार्य करने का वर्णन

क्र.सं.	पिंजरे में	जंगल में
1.	पिंजरे में कुछ कदम चलना।	झाया में आराम करना।
2.	शान्ति से गुस्सा दिखाना।	लम्बी घास में छिपना।
3.	पक्की दीवारों में बन्द।	घरों के चारों तरफ दहाड़ना।
4.	पिंजरे की लम्बाई नापना।	अपने मुकीले दाँत व पंजे दिखाना।
5.	आग-तुकों को न देखना, चमकते हुए तारों को निहारना।	ग्रामीणों को डराना।

(2) Notice the use of a word repeated in lines such as these :

- (i) On pads of velvet quiet,
In his quiet rage,
(ii) And stares with his brilliant eyes
At the brilliant stars.

What do you think is the effect of this repetition ?

इन पंक्तियों में शब्द जो दोबारा उपयोग किये गये हैं, उन पर ध्यान दीजिए, जैसे—

- (i) गहिरा पंजों को शान्ति से जमीन पर रखता हुआ, शान्त है पर गुस्से में है बाघ।
(ii) और अपनी चमकीली आँखों से चमकते हुए तारों को निहारता है।
दोबारा उपयोग किये गये शब्दों का क्या असर है।

Ans. (i) Repetition of word 'quiet' expresses the intensity of the tigers action.

(ii) Repetition of word 'brilliant' expresses the anger and brightness in the eyes of the tiger. It has an effect of shining stars also. The repetition of these words give the wonderful effect to the poem.

(i) शान्त शब्द दोबारा उपयोग करने से बाघ के चाल-चलन को तीव्रता दर्शाया गया है।

(ii) 'शान्त'/'चमकदार' शब्द दोबारा उपयोग करने से बाघ की आँखों का गुस्सा दर्शाया गया है जो कि अंधेरे में चमकते हुए तारों जैसी लग रही है।

इन शब्दों के दोहराने से कविता बहुत शानदार बन गयी है।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) What is the theme of the poem 'A Tiger in the Zoo' ?

'A Tiger in the Zoo' कविता का मुख्य विषय क्या है ?

Ans. In this poem, the poet tries to depict the mental condition of a caged tiger. He compares the life of a tiger in the zoo with its life in its natural habitat.

He conveys the important message that the wild animals should be in their natural habitat.

इस कविता में कवि ने पिंजरे में बंद बाघ की मनोदशा को दर्शाया है। वह चिड़ियाघर में रहने वाले बाघ की तुलना जंगल (जोकि बाघ का प्राकृतिक निवास है) में स्वतन्त्र घूमने वाला बाघ से करता है।

वह यह महत्वपूर्ण संदेश देता है कि जंगली जानवरों को उनके प्राकृतिक परिवेश में ही रहना चाहिए।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) How does a tiger pass his time in a zoo ?

बाघ चिड़ियाघर में किस तरह अपना समय व्यतीत करता है ?

Ans. The tiger in a zoo is locked in a cage. His movement is restricted. He cannot roam around freely looking for his prey. He cannot hunt. So he walks within the cage here and there. This footstep is quiet and his eye is quiet and

चिड़ियाघर में बाघ पिंजरे में बन्द है। उसके घूमने की जगह सीमित है। वह अपने शिकार को खोज में लगे नहीं रहता। वह शान्ति से अपने कदम रखता है वह शान्त तरीके से ही अपना गुस्सा दिखाता है।

(2) How has the tiger in a cage been subdued ?

बाघ को किस प्रकार पिंजरे में बंधा में किया गया है ?

Ans. His strength, i.e., his claws and roar are locked behind bars. He just stalks the length of his cage. He is bored of the visitors in the zoo so he starts ignoring them. He stares at the brilliant stars with his brilliant eyes.

उसकी ताकत यानि उसके पंजे और उसकी दहाड़ पिंजरे में कैद है। वह सिर्फ पिंजरे के अन्दर चहलकदमी करता है। वह चिड़ियाघर में आने वाले लोगों को देखकर बोर होता है और उन्हें अनदेखा करता है। वह अपनी चमकीली आँखों से चमकते हुए तारों को देखता है।

Poem

4

How to Tell Wild Animals

[जंगली जानवरों को कैसे पहचानें]

Important Questions

Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Do you think the words 'lept' and 'lep' in the third stanza are spelt correctly ?

Why does the poet spell them like this ?

क्या आपको लगता है तीसरे छंद में 'लेप्ट' और 'लेप' सही लिखा है ? कवि ने इनको इस तरह क्यों लिखा है ?

Ans. No, the words 'lept' and 'lep' are spelt incorrectly. The poet has spelt them like this to maintain the rhythm of the poem. This is a poetic device to rhyme with 'leopard' and to lay emphasis on the actions of the leopard.

जी नहीं, 'लेप्ट' और 'लेप' गलत शब्द हैं। कवि ने इन शब्दों को इस तरह इसलिए लिखा है जिससे कि कविता लयबद्ध हो। यह 'लेपर्ड' शब्द को लयबद्ध करने के लिए और चीते के कार्यकलापों पर जोर देने के लिए काव्य अलंकार है।

(2) Look at the line "A novice might nonplus". How would you write this 'correctly' ?

Why is the poet's incorrect line better in the poem ?

"A novice might nonplus". इस पंक्ति को देखिये। यह आप किस प्रकार से सही तरह से लिखेंगे ?

शेवि की गलत पंक्ति भी कविता में क्यों ठीक लगती है

Ans. The correct order of the sentence would be "A novice might be nonplussed". The poet's incorrect line seems to be better as the poet wrote it in order to bring rhythm to his poem. The word 'nonplus' rhymes with the word 'thus'.

वाक्य का सही क्रम होना चाहिए था "A novice might be nonplussed". कवि की गलत तरह से लिखी पंक्ति भी ठीक इसलिए लगती है क्योंकि कवि ने कविता को लयबद्ध करने के लिए ऐसा लिखा है।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) How does the poet suggest that you identify the lion and the tiger?
When can you do so, according to him?

कवि किस तरह से शेर, और बाघ को पहचानने को कहता है? उसके अनुसार आप ऐसा कब कर सकते हैं?
Ans. The poet differentiates between the lion and the tiger in the following manner—
He says, if the beast is of yellow tawny colour and it roars out fiercely at you then this is an Asian lion.

Whereas if the beast has black stripes on yellow skin and he tries to attack you then it is a Bengal Tiger.

He says lion roars so loudly so as one dies out of fright, on the other hand, the tiger never gives you a chance to escape.

कवि शेर और बाघ में निम्न प्रकार से अंतर करता है— वह कहता है कि अगर कोई जंगली जानवर गहरे पीले भूरे रंग का हो और वह आप पर बहुत खतरनाक तरीके से दहाड़े तो इसका मतलब है कि वह एशियाई शेर है जबकि अगर किसी जंगली जानवर को पीली खाल पर काली धारियाँ हों और वह आप पर हमला करने की कोशिश करे तो इसका मतलब है कि वह बंगाल का बाघ है।

कवि कहता है कि शेर इतनी जोर से दहाड़ता है कि इंसान दहाड़ सुनकर डर से ही मर जाए जबकि बाघ आपको बचने का कभी भी मौका नहीं देता।

(2) Do you know what a 'bearhug' is? It's a friendly and strong hug—such as bears are thought to give, as they attack you! Again, hyenas are thought to laugh, and crocodiles to weep ('crocodile tears') as they swallow their victims. Are there similar expressions and popular ideas about wild animals in your own language(s)?

क्या आप जानते हैं कि भालू का आलिगन क्या होता है? यह एक दोस्ताना और मजबूत आलिगन (झप्पी) है—जैसा कि जब भालू आप पर हमला करते हैं, तो माना जाता है कि वे ऐसा करते हैं। ऐसा समझा जाता है कि लकड़वगधे हैं और मगरमच्छ रोते हैं। जब वे अपने शिकार को निगलते हैं। क्या आपकी भाषा (बोली) में भी जंगली जानवरों के लिए ऐसा ही भाव और विचार हैं?

Ans. A bear hug is supposed to be a very intimate and powerful hug. It is a tight embrace. This is the hug bears are thought to give to their prey. They try to be friendly but in reality. They can be dangerous. Hyenas never laugh. Their face is such that have a weird smile and they seem to smile like humans before attacking their prey. Their smile is deceptive. Similarly, crocodiles never weep. When they swallow their victims, their tears come out automatically.

Yes, every language has similar expressions and popular ideas about animals.

भालू का आलिगन बहुत प्यार-भरा और मजबूत माना जाता है। वह कस कर झप्पी देता है। भालू अपने शिकार के साथ ऐसा करता है। ऐसा लगता है कि वह उससे प्यार कर रहा है पर हकीकत में यह बहुत खतरनाक होता है। लकड़वगधे कभी भी नहीं हँसते। उनकी शकल ही ऐसी होती है, लगता है जैसे वह अजीब तरह से हँस रहे हों और अपने शिकार पर हमला करने से पहले ऐसा लगता है जैसे वह इंसानों की तरह मुस्कुरा रहे हों। उनकी मुस्कुराहट एक धोखा होती है। उसी तरह मगरमच्छ कभी भी नहीं रोते। जब वह अपना शिकार निगलते हैं, तो स्वतः ही उनके आँसू निकल आते हैं।

जी हाँ, हर भाषा शैली में जानवरों के लिए ऐसे ही भाव और विचार होते हैं।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) How can a man know that the beast is leopard?

इंसान को कैसे पता चलेगा कि ये जंगली जानवर चीता है?

Ans. Leopard has black spots on its body. It is a dangerous and powerful animal. It always over its prey of once and eat it.

शेर के शरीर पर काले धब्बे होते हैं। यह एक खतरनाक और शक्तिशाली जानवर है। यह शिकार पर हमला करने में इच्छुक है और उसे खा जाता है।

(2) How does the poet tell us to identify a bear?

कवि हमें किस तरह भालू को पहचानने को कहता है?

Ans. The poet says that if while walking, a person meets a creature who hugs him very hard then he can be sure that it is a bear.

कवि कहता है कि घूमते-घूमते अगर किसी को एक जीव मिले जो उसे बहुत जोर से आलिगन करे तो वह समझ जाना कि यह भालू है।

(3) What does the poet tell us about a chameleon?

कवि गिरगिट के बारे में क्या कहता है?

Ans. The poet tells us that a chameleon is found on a tree. It changes its colour according to its surrounding so it is very difficult to see a chameleon.

कवि कहता है कि गिरगिट पेड़ पर पायी जाती है। वह वातावरण के अनुसार अपना रंग बदल लेती है और गिरगिट को देखना बहुत कठिन होता है।

(4) How does a poet distinguish the hyena from crocodile?

कवि लकड़वगधे और मगरमच्छ को क्या पहचान बताता है?

Ans. The poet tells us that hyena is an animal that can laugh. He says that if a creature swallows a person, then it's a crocodile.

कवि कहता है कि लकड़वगधे ऐसा जानवर है जो हँस सकता है। अगर कोई जीव किसी इंसान का मुस्कुराते शिकार करने में सफल होता है तो समझना चाहिए कि वह लकड़वगधे है। अगर कोई जीव किसी इंसान को निगलते समय रोता है, तो समझना चाहिए कि वह मगरमच्छ है।

Poem
5

The Ball Poem [कविता एक गेंद की]

Important Questions

Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Why does the poet say, "I would not intrude on him"? Why doesn't he offer him money to buy another ball?

कवि क्यों कहता है कि "मैं देवजह दखलअंदाजी नहीं करूँगा"? वह उसे दूसरी गेंद खरीदने के लिए पैसे क्यों नहीं देता?

Ans. The poet does not want to intrude because he knows that little boy has to learn to accept the loss and he wanted to give the chance to the boy to learn the real truth of life.

The loss, here means loss of something important or someone special.

कवि दखलअंदाजी नहीं करना चाहता क्योंकि वह जानता है कि उस छोटे लड़के को अपनी क्षति को सहन करना सीखना ही होगा और वह उस लड़के को मौका देना चाहता था कि वह जिन्दगी को सच्चाई/असलियत को समझे।

हाँ, यहाँ का अर्थ है कि मैं महत्वपूर्ण वस्तु को मुझसे दूना किसी खास रिश्ते के खतम होने का मुस्कुराना नहीं करता।

(2) What does "in the world of possessions" mean ?

सांसारिक अर्थों में से आपका क्या अभिप्राय है ?

Ans. "In the world of possessions" means that the world is full of materialistic things, the things which bring joy, comfort and luxury in our life.

सांसारिक अधिकारों का अभिप्राय है—दुनिया सांसारिक संसाधनों से भरी हुई है जो कि हमें खुशियाँ, आराम व वैभवपूर्ण जिन्दगी देते हैं।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) What does the poet say the boy is learning from the loss of the ball ? Explain in your own words.

कवि क्या कहना चाहता है कि वो लड़का इस गेंद के नुकसान से सीख रहा है ? अपने शब्दों में समझाइए।
Ans. The poet says that the boy will now learn the real meaning of life. He will learn to accept the changes in life and let go the things we can never have again. He will learn to move on in life despite of having losses as everyone has to experience this in his life. It can be a loss of something or someone. But life goes on. This is a harsh reality that, lost things never come back so we have to be strong to accept this truth of life.

कवि कहता है कि वह लड़का अब जिन्दगी का असली मतलब सीखेगा। वह जिन्दगी में आने वाले बदलाव को स्वीकार करना सीखेगा और जिस वस्तु को हम दोबारा पा नहीं सकते, उसका गम नहीं करेगा। अगर जिन्दगी में कुछ क्षति हो रही है तो भी वह आगे बढ़ना सीखेगा क्योंकि सबको जिन्दगी में इसका अनुभव करना पड़ता है। फिर चाहे वह किसी वस्तु का नुकसान हो या किसी रिश्ते का। पर जिन्दगी चलती रहती है। यह जिन्दगी का कड़वा हकीकत है कि हम जिसको खो देते हैं उसे दोबारा पा नहीं सकते इसलिए हमें जिन्दगी को उस सच्चाई को बहादुरी से स्वीकार करना चाहिए।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) "He senses first responsibility"—What responsibility is referred to here ?

'वह अपनी जिम्मेदारी समझेगा'—यहाँ किस जिम्मेदारी के बारे में बताया गया है ?

Ans. The responsibility of taking care of his things in this world of possessions and cope with the losses.

कवि कहता है कि वह दुनिया की सांसारिक वस्तुओं के प्रति जिम्मेदारी समझेगा और जिन्दगी में हुई क्षति को सहनशीलता से लेना सीख जाएगा।

(2) What did the boy do after losing the ball ?

गेंद खोने के बाद बच्चे ने क्या किया ?

Ans. He saw the ball going down the street and falling into the water. Since he could not get it back, the ultimate grief fixes the boy. He stands at the harbour rig, trembling and staring at the water.

उसने देखा कि गेंद सड़क में उछलती हुई पानी में जाकर गिर गयी, क्योंकि वह बच्चा गेंद को वापस पा नहीं पाता तो उसके चेहरे पर मायूसी छा जाती है। वह तट पर ठामा सा खड़ा रह जाता है वह काँपता सा निरन्तर पानी को घूरता रहता है।

(3) What is the 'epistemology of loss' which the poet describes here ?

अपनी क्षति की ज्ञानवर्धक सच्चाई क्या है जिसका कवि ने यहाँ वर्णन किया है ?
Ans. It means the entire knowledge about loss. It means the nature of loss, how the value gets doubled after its loss, how a thing lost would be lost forever and also how to stand up when you bear a loss. It also includes how to overcome the grief of a loss.

इसका मतलब है अपनी क्षति के बारे में पूरी तरह की जानकारी। इसका अर्थ है किस प्रकार का नुकसान, किस तरह खोने के बाद हमारे मन में उस वस्तु का मूल्य दुगुना हो जाता है, और एक बार जो वस्तु खो गयी वह हमेशा के लिए खो जाती है और यह भी सीखना कि वस्तु खोने के बाद किस तरह से नुकसान को सहन करना है। यह भी सीखना है कि अपने नुकसान के दुख से किस प्रकार उबरना है।

Poem
6

Amanda

[अमांडा]

Important Questions

Short Answer Type Questions

(1) How old do you think Amanda is ? How do you know this ?

आपके हिसाब से अमांडा की उम्र कितनी है ? आप ये कैसे कह सकते हैं ?

Ans. Amanda could be 10-12 years old. She seems to be a school going girl. The things which her mother scolds her are typical instructions given to a girl of this age. This age girls read stories about mermaid and Rapunzel.

अमांडा की उम्र लगभग 10-12 वर्ष होगी। लगता है वह स्कूल जाने वाली लड़की होगी। जिन बातों को उसकी माँ उसे डाँटती है वो वही टैट निर्देश होते हैं जो उस उम्र की लड़की को दिये जाते हैं। इस उम्र की बच्ची जलपरी व रेपुन्जल की कहानियाँ पढ़ती हैं।

(2) Why are stanzas 2, 4 and 6 given in parenthesis ?

श्लोक 2, 4 और 6 कोष्ठक में क्यों दिये गये हैं ?

Ans. Stanzas 2, 4 and 6 are given in parenthesis. It is a kind of remark. These are the thoughts of the child Amanda which comes in her mind after the instructions given by her mother. In the poem, scolding by the mother and the child's thoughts are placed in alternate order beautifully.

श्लोक 2, 4 और 6 कोष्ठक में दिये गये हैं। ये एक तरह का वक्तव्य हैं। ये उस बच्ची, अमांडा के विचार हैं जो कि उसकी माँ के निर्देशों के बाद उसके मन में आते हैं। इस कविता में, माँ का डाँटना और बच्चे के विचार वैकल्पिक रूप से एक के बाद एक खूबसूरत तरीके से रखे गये हैं।

(3) What could Amanda do if she were a mermaid ?

अगर अमांडा जलपरी होती तो वह क्या कर सकती थी ?

Ans. If Amanda were a mermaid, she would be the only resident of the beautiful green sea. She would relax and move in the sea. She would enjoy her freedom.

अगर अमांडा जलपरी होती तो वह खूबसूरत हरे समुद्र में अकेली ही निवास करती। वह आराम करती और समुद्र में आराम से विचरण करती। वह अपनी आजादी का जश्न मनाती, अर्थात् स्वच्छन्द रहती।

(4) Is Amanda an orphan ? Why does she say so ?

क्या अमांडा अनाथ है ? वह ऐसा क्यों कहती है ?

Ans. No, Amanda is not an orphan. She says so because she is depressed by the scolding of her mother, therefore she wants to be alone and feels that her life would be peaceful if she would have been an orphan. All she wants is freedom.

जो नहीं, अमांडा अनाथ नहीं है। वह ऐसा इसलिए कहती है क्योंकि वह अपनी माँ के हर समय डाँटने से निराश है, इसलिए वह अकेले रहना चाहती है और उसे लगता है कि अगर वह अनाथ होती तो उसकी जिन्दगी वैभवपूर्ण होती। वह सिर्फ अपने लिए स्वतन्त्रता चाहती है।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) Do you know the story of Rapunzel ? Why does she (Amanda) want to be Rapunzel ?

क्या आप रेपुन्जल की कहानी जानते हैं ? वह रेपुन्जल क्यों बनना चाहती है ?

Ans. Rapunzel is the name of a girl in fairytales who is captured by an old witch in a tower. Rapunzel has long hair. She lets her hair down through the window of tower. One day, a prince visits the tower and climbs with the help of her long hair.

The girl wants to be like Rapunzel so that she can live alone in a tower peacefully. She also decides that she would never let her hair down for anyone to come up as she wanted to live alone.

रेपुन्जल परीकथाओं को एक लड़की है, जिसे एक बूढ़ी चुड़ैल ने मीनार में कैद कर रखा था। रेपुन्जल के लम्बे बाल हैं। वह मीनार की खिड़की से अपने बाल नीचे लहरा देती है। एक दिन एक राजकुमार मीनार में आता है और उसके लम्बे बालों की मदद से ऊपर चढ़ जाता है।

वह लड़की रेपुन्जल की तरह बनना चाहती है जिससे वह मीनार में शान्तिपूर्वक रह सके। वह यह भी निर्णय करती है कि वह अपने लम्बे बालों को किसी के लिए भी ऊपर आने के लिए नहीं खोलेंगी क्योंकि वह अकेले रहना चाहती थी।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) What instructions does Amanda frequently get from her parents ?

अमंडा को अपने माता-पिता से अक्सर किस प्रकार के निर्देश मिलते हैं ?

Ans. She often gets instructions like, not to bite her nails, hunch her shoulders, stop slouching, sit up straight, finish the homework, clean the room, not to eat chocolate, not to be moody and look at her parents when they talk to her.

उसे अक्सर निर्देश मिलते हैं जैसे— अपने नाखून मत काटो, कंधे मत उचकाओ, आलसी की तरह न पड़ो रहो, सीधे होकर बैठो, अपना गृहकार्य पूरा करो, कमरा साफ करो, चॉकलेट न खाओ, मनमौजी न बनो और जब माता-पिता उससे बात करें तो वह उनकी तरफ देखो।

(2) What does this poem tell you about Amanda ?

यह कविता अमंडा के बारे में क्या बताती है ?

Ans. Amanda was always over protected by her parents. This poem tells that the parents should realize the freedom of children. This poem points out the condition of children who are imaginative but they are constantly nagged by their strict parents.

अमंडा के माता-पिता उसका ज़हरत से ज्यादा ख्याल रखते हैं और रोक-टोक करते हैं। यह कविता बताती है कि माता-पिता को भी बच्चों की स्वतन्त्रता का अहसास होना चाहिए। यह कविता उन बच्चों की स्थिति दिखाती है जो काल्पनिक होते हैं, लेकिन उनको हर वक़्त अपने सख्त मिजाज माता-पिता से डाँट खानी पड़ती है।

Note : This Poem has been removed from the syllabus for the academic session : 2022-23 by the Board of Secondary Education, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

Important Questions

Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Find three things that cannot happen in a treeless forest ?

वह कौन-सी तीन वस्तुएँ हैं जो वृक्षविहीन जंगल में नहीं हो सकती ?

Ans. The three things that cannot happen in a treeless forest are—the sitting of birds, hiding of insects and the sun burying its feet in the shadow of the forest.

वे तीन वस्तुएँ जो वृक्षविहीन जंगल में नहीं हो सकती हैं—पक्षियों का बैठना, कीटों का छुपना और सूरज की धूप पेड़ों की छाया में आकर अपने पैरों के ताप को ठंडा करना।

(2) Where are the trees in the poem ? What do their roots, their leaves and their branches do ?

कविता में वृक्ष कहाँ हैं ? उनकी जड़ें, पत्तियाँ और उनकी टहनियाँ क्या करती हैं ?

Ans. In the poem, the trees are in the poet's house. Their roots work all night to disengage themselves from the cracks in the veranda floor. The leaves make efforts to move towards the glass while the small twigs get stiff with exertion.

इस कविता में वृक्ष कवि के घर में हैं। उसको जड़ें रातभर बराबरे की जमीन की दरार से अपने आप को हटाने की कोशिश में लगी रहती हैं। पत्तियाँ खिड़की के शीशे की तरफ बढ़ने को संघर्ष करती हैं और छोटी टहनियाँ थकान से एकदम अकड़ती रहती हैं।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) Why do you think the poet does not mention 'the departure of the forest from the house' in the letters ?

आपको ऐसा क्यों लगता है कि कवि ने अपने पत्रों में अपने घर से जंगलों के जाने का जिक्र नहीं किया ?

Ans. The poet does not mention 'the departure of the forest from the house' in her letters because she is a human beings and she feels humans did not care for nature. She must have felt that humans would not be interested in knowing about the efforts, the trees are making to set themselves free. Had they cared, they would not have destroyed them. The beauty of trees can be seen and felt by the poet.

कवि ने अपने पत्रों में अपने घर से जंगलों के जाने का जिक्र इसलिए नहीं किया क्योंकि वह एक मनुष्य है और उसे महसूस होता है कि मनुष्य ने प्रकृति की कभी कद्र नहीं की। उसे शायद लगा हो कि मनुष्यों को अपने को इच्छा भी नहीं होगी कि पेड़ अपने आप को आजाद करने के लिए कितना संघर्ष कर रहे हैं। अगर उन्हें कद्र होता, तो वे उनका विनाश न करते। वृक्षों की सुन्दरता कवि द्वारा देखा व महसूस की जा सकती है।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) What do the roots do all night ?

पूरा रात जड़ें क्या करती हैं ?

Ans. All night, the roots work to free themselves from the cracks in the veranda floor.

पूरी रात जड़ें बरामदे की सतह में जो दरारें हैं उसमें से निकल कर अपने आपको स्वतंत्र करने की कोशिश करती रहती हैं।

(2) How does the poet describe the night and the moon ?

कवि ने किस प्रकार रात और चन्द्रमा का वर्णन किया है ?

Ans. The night is pleasant and fresh. The moon is full and shining in the sky.

रात सुहावनी व खुशनुमा है और चन्द्रमा पूरा है और आसमान में चमक रहा है।

(3) Where are the pieces of the broken moon shining ?

चन्द्रमा के टूटे हुए टुकड़े कहाँ चमक रहे हैं ?

Ans. The pieces of the broken moon are shining on the top branches and leaves of the tallest oak tree.

चन्द्रमा के टूटे हुए टुकड़े सबसे ऊँचे ओक की सबसे ऊँची टहनियों और पत्तियों पर चमक रहे हैं।

(4) What kind of whispers can the poet hear ?

कवि किस प्रकार की हलचल (फुसफुसाहट) सुन सकता है ?

Ans. The poet can hear the voices of the trees talking to each other, asserting their right to be free and the sounds of their moving out.

कवि पौधों की आवाजें सुन सकता है जो एक-दूसरे से बातें कर रहे हैं और अपने को मुक्त करने के अधिकारों पर जोर दे रहे हैं। कवि को उनके बाहर जाने की आवाजें भी सुनाई देती हैं।

(5) The poem 'The Trees' presents a conflict between man and nature. Discuss.

कविता 'The Trees' में मनुष्य व प्रकृति में अंतर्द्वन्द्व दिखाया गया है। चर्चा करें।
Ans. The poem 'The Trees' presents the revolt of the trees against the human oppression and imprisonment within walls. The forest is the natural habitat of the trees. The trees feel suffocated in house. They rebel against it and try to move out.

कविता 'The Trees' में मनुष्य द्वारा पौधों के उत्पीड़न को दर्शाया है जिसका कि पौधे विद्रोह करते हैं कि उन्हें चारदीवारी में बंदी बनाकर रखा गया है। वन ही पेड़-पौधों का प्राकृतिक वास है। पौधों का घर के अन्दर दम घुटना है। वे इसका विरोध करते हैं और बाहर निकलते।

Poem

9

Fog

[कोहरा]

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What does the poet Sandburg think the fog is like ?

कवि सैंडबर्ग को कोहरा किसकी तरह लगता है ?

Ans. The poet Sandburg thinks the fog is like a cat who comes silently.
सैंडबर्ग को कोहरा बिल्ली की तरह लगता है जो कि चुपके से आता है।

(2) How does the fog come ?

कोहरा किसकी तरह आता है ?

Ans. The fog comes silently like a cat and no one can sense its arrival.

कोहरा बिल्ली की तरह चुपके से आता है और किसी को उसके आने का आभास नहीं होता।

Long Answer Type Questions

(1) Find three things that tell us that the fog is like a cat.

तीन चीजें ढूँढिये जिससे लगे कि कोहरा बिल्ली की तरह है।

Ans. The three things that tell us that the fog is like a cat are as follows :

1. It comes silently.
2. It sits silently.
3. It moves away quickly and silently.

तीन चीजें जिससे हमें पता चलता है कि कोहरा बिल्ली की तरह है, निम्न हैं—

1. यह चुपके से आता है।
2. यह चुपके से बैठ जाता है।
3. यह जल्दी और चुपके से निकल जाता है।

Other Important Questions

(1) Why does the poet compare fog like a cat ?

कवि कोहरे की तुलना बिल्ली से क्यों करता है ?

Ans. The poet finds the fog like a cat as the fog comes stealthily like a cat. It looks all over as a cat does. Later it moves on just like a cat to settle somewhere else. These things prove that the fog's comparison to a cat is appropriate.

कवि को कोहरा बिल्ली की तरह लगता है क्योंकि कोहरा बिल्ली की तरह चोरी से आ जाता है। वह बिल्ली की तरह ही चारों ओर देखता है फिर वह कहाँ और जाने के लिए निकल जाता है, अर्थात् आगे बढ़ जाता है। ये बातें सिद्ध करती हैं कि कोहरे की तुलना बिल्ली से करा जाना सही है।

The Tale of Custard the Dragon

[कस्टर्ड, एक ड्रैगन की कथा]

Poem

10

Important Questions

I. Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Who are the characters in this poem ? List them with their pet names.

इस कविता में कौन-कौन पात्र हैं ? उनके प्रिय नामों के साथ उन्हें अंकित कीजिए।

Ans. The characters in this poem are—a little girl Belinda and her pets—a little black kitten, a little grey mouse, a little yellow dog and a little pet dragon.

Kitten is called Ink, mouse is called Blink, dog is called Mustard and dragon is called

इस कविता के पात्र हैं—एक छोटी लड़की बेलिंडा और उसके पालतू जानवर—एक छोटा काला चिल्ली का बच्चा, एक छोटा स्लेटी चूहा, एक छोटा पीला कुत्ता और एक छोटा ड्रैगन।

(2) Why did Custard cry for a nice safe cage? Why is the dragon called 'cowardly dragon'?

कस्टर्ड अच्छे सुरक्षित पिंजरे में जाने के लिए क्यों मचलता था? ड्रैगन को डरपोक क्यों कहा गया है? Ans. Custard cried for a nice safe cage because it was coward and scared of everyone around.

The dragon is called 'cowardly dragon' because everyone else in the house poses themselves to be very brave while the dragon is the only one who fears a lot and looks for a nice safe cage always.

कस्टर्ड अच्छे सुरक्षित पिंजरे में जाने के लिए इसलिए मचलता था क्योंकि वह डरपोक था और अपने आस-पास सबसे डरता था।

ड्रैगन को डरपोक/कायर ड्रैगन इसलिए कहा गया है क्योंकि घर में रहने वाला हर जीव दावा करता है कि वह बहादुर है और ड्रैगन ही है जो डरता है और हमेशा पिंजरे में घुस जाने को फिराक में रहता है।

(3) "Belinda tickled him she tickled him unmerciful....." why?

"बेलिंडा उसे बिछाती है, उसे निर्दोषपन से गुदगुदाती/तंग करती....." क्यों?

Ans. Belinda tickled the dragon unmerciful as it worked a lot on him. Custard was very timid, in spite of being a dragon. She used to disturb him to make him a little active. He was always scared while other pets used to make fun of him.

बेलिंडा ड्रैगन को निर्दोषपन से तंग करती/गुदगुदाती थी क्योंकि यही वह तरीका है जिससे उसे फर्क पड़ता है। कस्टर्ड एक अजीब होते हुए सुस्त, बुजदिल सा था। वह उसे थोड़ा सक्रिय करने को तंग करता था। वह हमेशा डरता रहता था जबकि दूसरे पालतू जानवर उसका मज़क बनाते थे।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) Do you find *The Tale of Custard the Dragon* to be a serious or a light-hearted poem? Give reasons to support your answer.

'कस्टर्ड, एक ड्रैगन की कथा' आपको गम्भीर कविता लगती है या हल्के-फुल्के मिज़ाज वाली। अपने उत्तर की प्रामाणिकता का कारण बताइए।

Ans. 'The Tale of Custard the Dragon' is a light-hearted poem. All the characters have funny names which rhyme with each other, like ink-blink, mustard-custard. Except for dragon, all are defined as brave, using the poetic device. But in reality, the dragon proves to be the real hero, he handles the situation alone. But right from the beginning of the poem, the dragon is defined as coward. The poet has used wrong spellings to maintain the rhyme scheme.

'कस्टर्ड एक ड्रैगन की कथा' एक हल्की-फुल्की कविता है। इसमें सारे पात्रों के अजीब-से नाम हैं जो तुकान्त मेल के हैं, जैसे इंक-ब्लिंक, मस्टर्ड-कस्टर्ड। ड्रैगन को छोड़कर सबको बहादुर बताया गया है और उनकी बहादुरी का वर्णन अलंकार से किया गया है जबकि शक्रीकत में ड्रैगन ही असली हीरो साबित होता है वह अकेले ही स्थिति को संभालता है। लेकिन कविता में शुरुआत से ही, ड्रैगन को कायर/बुजदिल बताया गया है। कवि ने कविता में तुकवन्दी करने के लिए शब्दों के अक्षरों को गलत तरह से लिखा है।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) Why was Belinda scared?

बेलिंडा क्यों डर गयी?

Ans. Belinda was scared to see the pirate who had pistols in his hands. He had bad appearance and intention, so she cried for help.

बेलिंडा समुद्री डाकू को देखकर डर गयी जिसके हाथों में बन्दूक थी। उसका पहनावा और इरादे खराब दिखे वह मदद के लिए चिल्लायी।

(2) How did the pirate look?

समुद्री डाकू कैसा दिख रहा था?

Ans. The pirate held pistols in his hands. He had black beard and his one leg was of wood. He had a bright cutlass in his teeth. It was clear that his intentions were not good.

समुद्री डाकू के हाथों में बन्दूक थी। उसकी काली दाढ़ी थी और उसका एक पैर लकड़ी का था। उसने दाँतों से मुकोला चाकू पकड़ रखा था। साफ़ प्रतीत होता था कि उसके इरादे अच्छे नहीं हैं।

(3) What terrified the pirate? Who killed him and how?

समुद्री डाकू को क्या डर था? उसे किसने मारा और कैसे?

Ans. The pirate was terrified of the dragon as he jumped up and with a lot of clatter clanking he attacked the pirate. Custard, the dragon killed him by swallowing him

समुद्री डाकू ड्रैगन से डरा हुआ था क्योंकि वह उसके ऊपर कूदा और तेज़-तेज़ आवाज़ें निकालते हुए उसने डाकू पर हमला कर दिया। कस्टर्ड ने उसे मार दिया और उसे निगल गया।

(4) What did the Custard do at last?

अखिर में कस्टर्ड ने क्या किया?

Ans. Custard saved Belinda and the other pets from the pirate. He showed that he was as coward as the other pets.

कस्टर्ड ने बेलिंडा और दूसरे पालतू जानवरों को समुद्री डाकू से बचा लिया। उसने यह दिखा दिया कि वह दूसरे पालतू जानवरों की तरह डरपोक नहीं था।

Poem
11

For Anne Gregory
[ऐन ग्रेगरी के लिए]

Important Questions

Short Answer Type Questions

(1) What does the young man mean by 'great honey-coloured Ramparts at your ears'? Why does he say that youngmen are 'thrown into despair' by them?

युवक का "शहद जैसे रंग के सुन्दर बाल/कान जैसे किले को प्राचीर" से क्या अभिप्राय है? वह क्यों कहता है कि "इससे उनको निराशा होगी"?

Ans. The "great honey coloured Ramparts at your ear" means the yellow coloured hair of Anne which are very beautiful and cover her ears like a protective wall around a fort.

The poet says "thrown into despair" means he feels that young men may fall in love with her outer beauty. But if she rejects them, they will be disappointed.

शहद के रंग जैसे बाल और कान को किले की प्राचीर बताने से युवक का अभिप्राय है ऐन के पीले बाल जो बहुत सुन्दर हैं और उन्होंने कानों को ऐसे ढक रखा है जैसे किले के चारों तरफ सुरक्षा करने वाली दीवार हो।

कवि कहता है 'इससे उनको निराशा होगी', इसका अर्थ है कि उसे लगता है कि नवयुवकों को युवती (ऐन) की बाहरी सुन्दरता देखकर प्यार हो जाता है, लेकिन अगर वह उन्हें अस्वीकार (खारिज) कर दे तो उन्हें बहुत निराशा होगी।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) What colour is the young woman's hair? What does she say she can change it to? Why would she want to do so?

नवयुवती के बालों का रंग कैसा है? वह इन्हें किसमें बदलना चाहती है? वह ऐसा क्यों करना चाहती है?

Ans. The colour of young woman's hair is honey-coloured yellow. She says, she can change them into brown, black or carrot by using a hair dye. She wants to change the colour of her hair because she doesn't want her lover to love her only for the colour of hair. She wants a true lover, who would love her for her inner beauty.

नवयुवती के बालों का रंग शहद-जैसा पीला है। वह कहती है वह उन्हें रंगकर कस्थई (भूरा), काले या गाजरी रंग के कर देगी। वह अपने बालों का रंग बदलना चाहती है क्योंकि वह नहीं चाहती कि उसका प्रेमी उसे सिर्फ उसके बालों के रंग को बजह से चाहे। वह एक सच्चा प्रेमी चाहती है जो उसे उसकी वास्तविक सुन्दरता के कारण प्यार करे।

III. Other Important Questions

(1) What does the old religious man say?

वृद्ध धार्मिक व्यक्ति क्या कहता है?

Ans. The old religious man says that he has found a text which proves that only God could love us for ourselves alone and not for our physical beauty. He is the one who truly loves us.

वृद्ध धार्मिक व्यक्ति कहता है कि उसे एक पाठ मिला है जो सिद्ध करता है कि सिर्फ ईश्वर ही तुम्हें तुम्हारे वास्तविक रूप से प्यार कर सकता है न कि तुम्हारे बाहरी रूप के कारण। केवल ईश्वर ही निस्वार्थ भाव से प्रेम करता है।

(2) What does the poet want to convey in his poem 'For Anne Gregory'?

कवि 'For Anne Gregory' कविता के माध्यम से क्या संदेश देना चाहता है।

Ans. The poet wants to convey the idea that physical beauty may be important for human beings but God does not love human beings for their outer appearance but he loves human for their inner qualities.

कवि यह संदेश देना चाहता है कि मनुष्यों के लिए बाहरी रंग-रूप महत्वपूर्ण हो सकता है, लेकिन ईश्वर कभी भी मनुष्यों को उनके बाहरी रूप से प्रेम नहीं करता वह मनुष्यों को उनकी आन्तरिक विशेषताओं के कारण प्रेम करता है।

YouTube : Mr Raaj

12

Textual Question-Answers from Footprints Without Feet

Lesson

1

A Triumph of Surgery

[अस्पताल की एक विजय]

Important Questions

Short Answer Type Questions

(1) Why is Mrs. Pumphrey worried about Tricky?

मिसेज पम्फ्रे ट्रिकी के लिए क्यों चिन्तित है?

Ans. Mrs. Pumphrey is worried about Tricky, as he is not eating anything, not even his favourite dishes. He is vomiting and becoming listless. He is panting all day and doesn't want to go for a walk.

मिसेज पम्फ्रे ट्रिकी के लिए इसलिए चिन्तित हैं क्योंकि वह कुछ नहीं खा रहा है यहाँ तक कि अपना प्रिय खाना भी नहीं। वह उल्टियाँ कर रहा है और उदास/बेजान-सा हो रहा है। वह पूरे दिन हाँफता है और घूमे भी नहीं जाना चाहता।

(2) What does Mrs. Pumphrey do to help Tricky? Is she wise in this?

मिसेज पम्फ्रे ट्रिकी की मदद के लिए क्या करती है? क्या ये उसको समझदार है?

Ans. She calls the doctor to help Tricky. Yes, her decision is wise as the doctor suggests to hospitalise Tricky for fifteen days and the doctor is successful in curing Tricky by keeping him on strict diet.

वह ट्रिकी को मदद के लिए डॉक्टर को बुलाती है। जी हाँ, उसका यह निर्णय समझदारी भरा है क्योंकि डॉक्टर, ट्रिकी को पन्द्रह दिन अस्पताल में भर्ती करने को कहता है और डॉक्टर उसे सही खाने की खुराक देकर उसका इलाज करने में कामयाब होता है।

(3) Why is the doctor tempted to keep Tricky on as a permanent guest?

डॉक्टर ट्रिकी को हमेशा के लिए स्थायी रूप से अपना मेहमान बनाने की क्यों लालसा रखता है?

Ans. The doctor is tempted to keep Tricky as a permanent guest because his mistress is very rich. She used to send expensive food, drinks and fresh eggs and wine liberally. He was also enjoying the food sent for the dog.

डॉक्टर ट्रिकी को हमेशा के लिए स्थायी रूप से अपना मेहमान बनाना चाहता है क्योंकि उसकी मालकिन बहुत अमीर है। वह उसके लिए महँगा खाना, पेय, ताजे अंडे, चाइन खुले दिल से भेजा करती थी। वह भी उस खाने का आनन्द लेता था जो कुत्ते के लिए भेजा जाता था।

II. Long Answer Type Questions

(1) How does the doctor treat the dog?

डॉक्टर कुत्ते को कैसे इलाज करता है?

Amarwah unity



Amarwah Unity YouTube

SUBSCRIBED



15.9K subscribers • 250 videos

Stand with unity, an educational channel for the helping students & providing study materials





Students Unity

public channel



Description

Paid promotion available contact
@Unity450_bot



Instagram <https://instagram.com/amarwah450>

Join our PDF Channel <https://t.me/amarwah455>

Paid promotion available contact :-
@Unity450_bot

t.me/amarwah450

Invite Link



Notifications

On

